



FY2019

Budget Document

Metropolitan Sewerage District of
Buncombe County, North Carolina

2018-2019 Budget Document

PRINCIPAL OFFICIALS

Board Member

M. Jerry VeHaun, Chairman

Jackie W. Bryson, Secretary/Treasurer

Matt Ashley, Jr,

Ellen Frost

Jim Holland

E. Glenn Kelly

Esther Manheimer

Chris Pelly

Robert Pressley

Al P. Root

Don Collins

Gwen Wisler

Representative of

Town of Woodfin

Woodfin Sanitary Water
& Sewer

Town of Montreat

County of Buncombe

County of Buncombe

Town of Biltmore Forest

City of Asheville

City of Asheville

County of Buncombe

Town of Weaverville

Town of Black Mountain

City of Asheville

Roberts & Stevens, P.A.

Cherry Bekaert, LLP

McGill & Associates

Legal Counsel

Auditing Firm

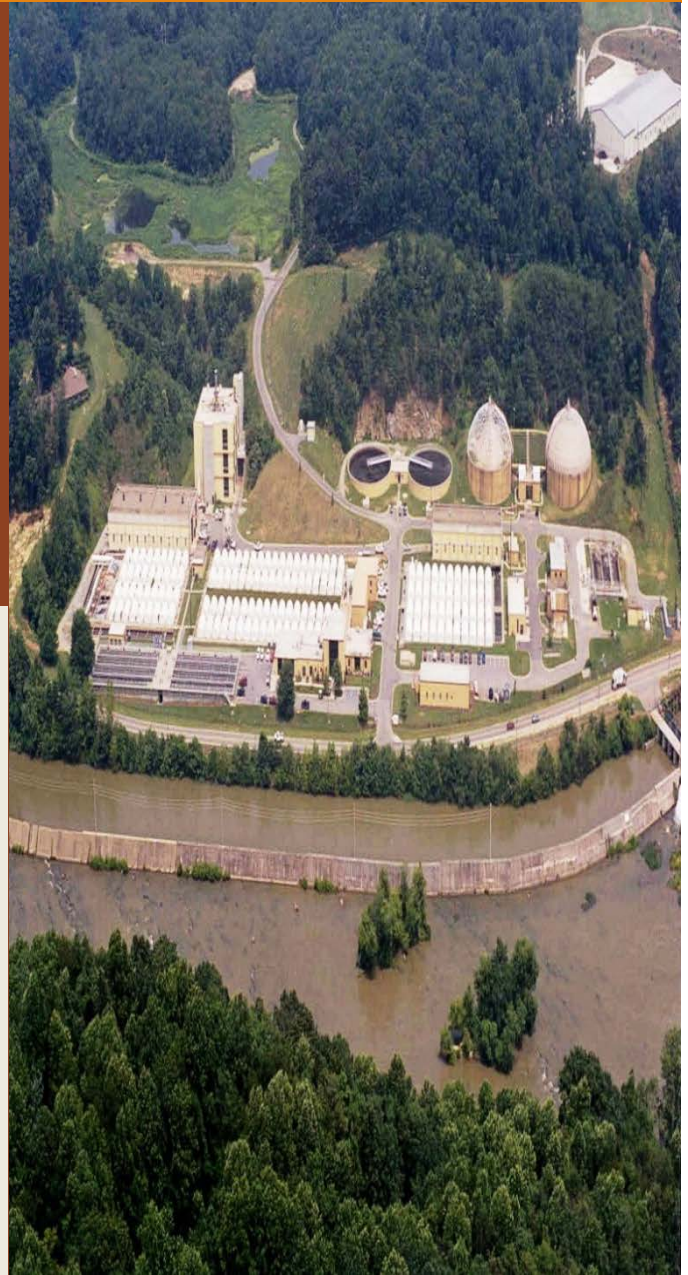
Engineer of Record

Thomas E. Hartye, P.E.

W. Scott Powell, CLGFO

General Manager

Director of Finance



Phone: (828) 254-9646
Website: www.msdbc.org

Certificate of Achievement

The Government Finance Officers Association of the United States and Canada (GFOA) presented a Distinguished Budget Presentation Award to the Metropolitan Sewerage District of Buncombe County, North Carolina (MSD) for its annual budget for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2017. This is the twentieth-first consecutive year that the MSD has received this award.

In order to receive this award, a governmental unit must publish a budget document that meets program criteria as a policy document, as an operations guide, as a financial plan, and as a communication device.

This award is valid for a period on one year only. We believe our FY2019 budget continues to conform to the program requirements, and we are submitting it to the GFOA to determine its eligibility for another award.

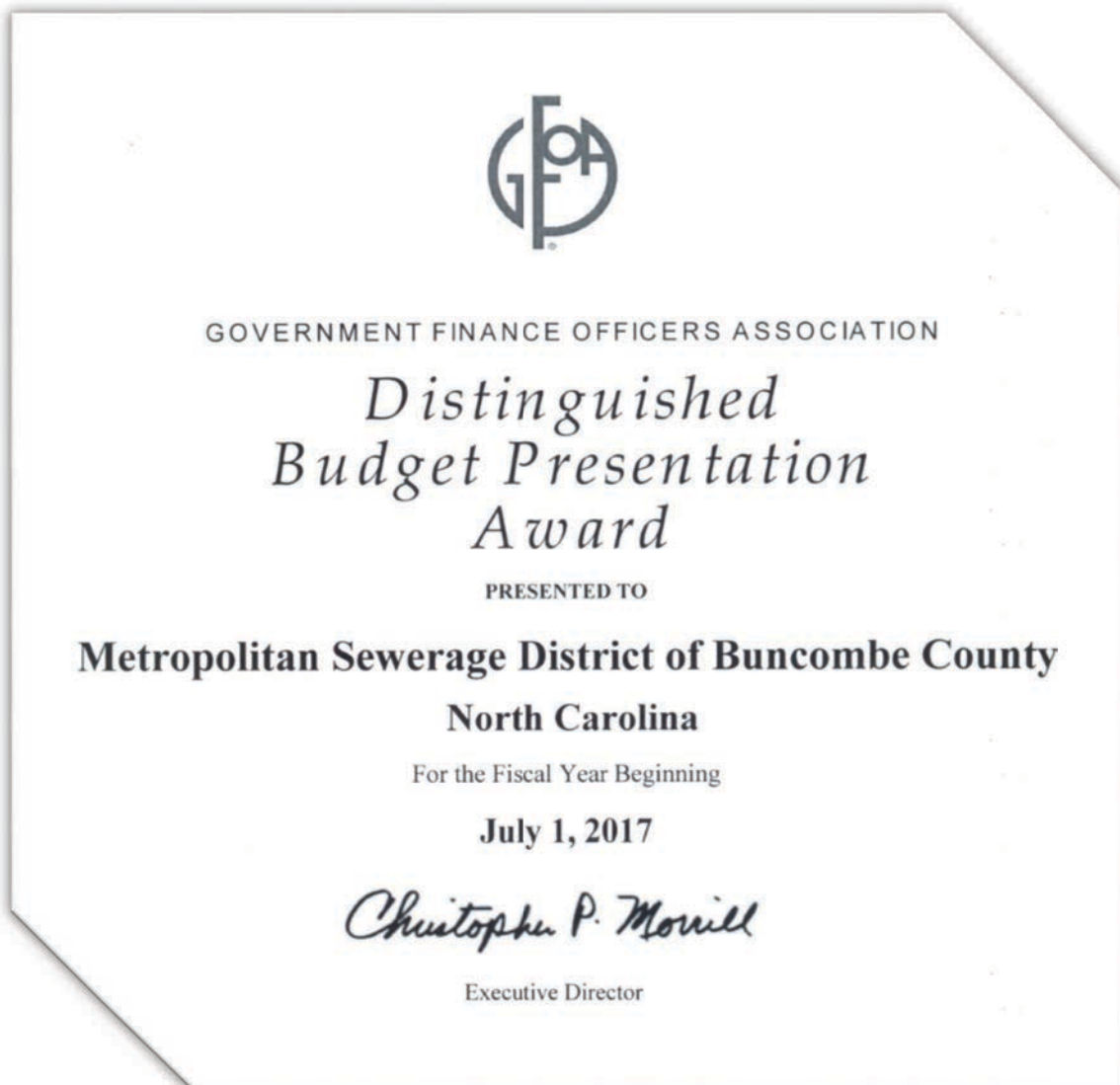


Table of Contents

[Hyperlinks are active](#)

Introduction	1	Budget Message	1-7
		About MSD, City of Asheville, and Buncombe County	9-15
Policies & Budget Process	17	Financial Plan	17-20
		Rate Projections & Budgetary Forecast	21
		Budgetary Forecast Based on Current Business Plan	22
		Fiscal Policy	23-28
		Budget Process	29-31
		Budget Calendar	32
		Budgetary Basis of Accounting	33-34
		Fund Structure	35-38
		Flow of Funds – Bond Order	39
		Budget Summary	40
		Component Fund Chart	41-42
		Revenue	43-46
Operation & Maintenance Fund	47	Operation & Maintenance Fund	47-50
		FY19 Budget – All Department Summary	51
		Office of the General Manager Department	52-55
		Human Resources Department	56-62
		Information Technology Department	63-70
		Financial Services Department	71-77
		Water Reclamation Facility Department	78-84
		SS Maintenance Department	85-91
		SS Construction Department	92-98
		Engineering Department	99-104
Insurance Funds	105	Insurance Overview	105
		Self-Funded Employee Medical Program Budget	106
		Post-Employment Insurance Budget	107
		Worker's Compensation Financial Plan	108
		General Liability Financial Plan	109

Table of Contents

[Hyperlinks are active](#)

Replacement Funds	111	Replacement Fund Overview	111
		Fleet & Heavy Equipment	112
		Wastewater Treatment Plant Replacement	113
		Pump Maintenance Replacement Fund	114
		Capital Reserve Fund	115
CIP Program	117	Capital Improvement Program	117-125
		Program Summary	126-140
		Impact of CIP on Operations	141
		Operational Impact Summary	142-152
Debt Financing	153	Debt Financing	153-154
		Outstanding Debt as of June 30, 2018	155-157
		Aggregate Debt Service	158-159
		Current Debt Service Structure as of June 30, 2018	160
Statistical Information	161	Net Position by Component	161
		General Revenue by Source	162
		Expenses by Function	163
		Wastewater Flow Table	164
		Demographics Service Area Population	165
		Demographic & Economic Statistics	166
		Principal Commercial Users	167
		Principal Employers	168
Appendix	169	Classification of Accounts	169-174
		Job Classification by Grade Order	175-178
		Staffing History	179-184
		Budget Resolution	185-188
		Schedule of Rates & Fees – FY2019	189-191
Glossary	193	Glossary of Terms	193-203

INTRODUCTION





Metropolitan Sewerage District

OF BUNCOMBE COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

June 13, 2018

Members of the Board

Metropolitan Sewerage District of Buncombe County, North Carolina

W. H. Mull Building

2028 Riverside Drive

Asheville, North Carolina 28804

Subject: FY19 Budget and Proposed Sewer Rates

Dear Members of the Board,

We respectfully present the FY19 Budget for the Metropolitan Sewerage District of Buncombe County, North Carolina. The budget incorporates staff recommendations presented to and accepted by the Capital Improvement Program Committee and the Personnel Committee, both met on April 24, 2018 and the Finance Committee, which met on May 3, 2018.

We have developed the FY19 Budget to advance the organization's mission *"to provide wastewater collection and treatment to its users which promotes the health and safety of affected citizens in the most effective and efficient manner possible today and in the future"*. The following Operational and Capital budget is designed to provide services meeting or exceeding all state regulations and Bond Order covenants with which the District must comply, with any rate changes to be at the lowest responsible level.

Current Year Highlights

In FY18, the District's domestic and industrial revenue are expected to meet budgeted projections. The District continues to achieve growth in the number of residential customers.

By effectively controlling the increase in operating expenditures and strategically planning the timing of CIP projects, the District has been able to limit the proposed rate increase to 2.5% for the upcoming year. Additionally, the District's long-range business plan incorporates these changes and projects that future rate increases will be between approximately 2.5% to 2.75% for the remaining nine (9) years.

This budget continues several recent initiatives to maintain the District's overall strategy of keeping collection lines and the plant functioning effectively while rehabilitating significant portions of aging infrastructure. The most important goal remains meeting all regulatory permit requirements.

The SS Construction Department continues to expand its participation in sewerline rehabilitation and replacement efforts to minimize SSOs. Goals for FY19 include utilizing Infrastructure Rehabilitation System (IRS) lining, pipe bursting, and dig-and-replacement construction to rehabilitate and replace at least 20,000 linear feet, while providing preventative maintenance for approximately 500,000 linear feet of the system by employing in-house jet wash cleaning and both chemical and mechanical root control. In addition, the SS Maintenance Department will manage the District's Right-of-Way maintenance program whereby easements will be periodically cleared or mowed.

The Wastewater Treatment Plant is continuing systematic improvements as part of the District's detailed Facilities Plan. In FY17, the District began the construction phase of the \$9.6 million Headworks project. This project included installing new bar screens and grit removal systems along with fine screens and a surge system for peak flows.

Operating Budget

The proposed \$16.99 million Operating Budget represents routine expenditures and capital equipment acquisitions needed for the day-to-day operations of the District. Highlights of significant components and changes include:

- **Compensation and Benefits**—The staff and employees considered salary and health insurance increases together as part of a comprehensive compensation package.
 - **A 3.0% salary adjustment**—CPI increased 1.8% for the last twelve-month period; Division Directors in conjunction with Employee Advisory Committee have requested a cost of living increase to keep pace with industry salary increases as well as to encourage retention of valued employees. The Personnel Committee has recommended a wage increase, which has an approximate \$329,000 net impact on current year expenditures.
 - **A 3.3% increase in funding for North Carolina retirement cost**—In 2016, the Local Governmental Employees' Retirement Systems (LGERS) adopted a rate stabilization policy to allow for predictability and stability in the contribution rates, while continuing keeping the local retirement system one of the best-funded systems in the country. Subsequently, LGERS raised the District's contribution rate from 7.5% to 7.75% of total salary and wages. Over the next five years,

contribution rates are projected to increase to an amount slightly over 8.75%. This has an approximate \$34,000 impact on current year expenditures.

- **A 6.5% increase in funding for Self-Insured Medical Plan**—During FY16, staff worked with its consultant and initiated a top to bottom review of our medical insurance plan. The effort was to insure the District had a medical plan in line with our sister agencies as well as to limit certain benefits and increase cost sharing by employees in the amount of \$175,000. The Employee Advisory Committee endorsed these changes. The two groups continue to work on a long-term strategic plan to address controllable medical issues. The 6.5% increase in the employer contribution is in line with medical and prescription trend and has an approximate \$133,000 impact on current year expenditures.
- **Funding for Post-Employment Health Benefit**—Starting in FY09, GASB 45/75 required recognition of cost for Post-Employment Health Benefits. An actuarial study was done in the current year, which stated that FY19 funding should be approximately \$308,000. Current funding has been implemented into the proposed FY19 budget, in addition to the current business plan, and represents 1.8% of total operations.
- **Materials, Supplies, and Service expenditures increased 1.8% over prior year**—The District has made a concerted effort to hold materials, supplies, and services cost close to the prior year's level, taking into account inflationary cost increases. The District has increased specific line items to address regulatory and operational needs. Discretionary expenditures have been limited where practical. This has an approximate \$116,000 impact on current year expenditures.

Capital Improvement Program

The District prepares a ten-year Capital Improvement Program as required by its State Collection System Permit and the Consolidation Agreements. The estimated construction expenditure for FY19 is \$23.5 million, which is comprised of an estimated \$22.23 million in construction, \$266,000 of reimbursement, and \$1 million in contingency. The total 10-year CIP budget is \$310.4 million. A detailed list of individual projects and planned expenditures by year was presented at the April 24, 2018 CIP meeting. This signifies a large increase in the 10-year CIP due to major improvements at the Plant along with upgrades to the interceptor network. MSD will be positioned to meet future regulations and to provide capacity to serve the estimated growth for the next 50 years.

The Board has consistently financed its Capital Improvement Program through revenue bonds and pay-as-you-go moneys. As of June 30, 2018, the District will have \$110.02 million in outstanding revenue bond debt, with total debt service of \$9.45 million due before the end of the fiscal year. Unlike counties and cities,

the District does not have a legally mandated debt limit. However, the District does have a rate covenant. The covenant requires the District to set rates and charges so that income available for debt service will not be less than 120% of fiscal year debt service requirement.

■ **Collection System Capital Improvements:**

MSD initiated and maintains an aggressive program to rehabilitate its Wastewater Collection System. This program will conform to the North Carolina Department of Environmental and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Collection System Permit requirements, will improve the operational performance, and extend the life of the collection system. The estimated cost over a 10-year period is approximately \$208.7 million.

In the previous decade, efforts had been directed to expediting completion of certain projects identified by the member agencies and assumed by the District during the consolidation process. For example, construction of the 23.8-mile North Swannanoa Interceptor begun in 1993 was completed during FY2004 at a cost in excess of \$44 million. Now that most of these “consolidation” projects have been completed, our focus has been redirected to rehabilitation 250,000 feet of sewerline every five (5) years and other projects identified in the Master Plan.

This rehabilitation has been made more cost-effective by the development of the Pipe Rating Program. Pipe Rating is a proactive planning tool, which utilizes Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) information, a GIS database, actual maintenance history to view, rate, and computer-score pipe segments based on a number of factors.

These factors, for any given manhole-to-manhole segment, include maintenance work order history, number, severity of defects, record of overflows on that segment, and are combined to yield a rating useful for prioritizing rehabilitation efforts.

Pipe Rating minimizes costs by helping the District focus rehabilitation dollars where they are needed most, rather than the previous replacement of collector lines throughout an entire basin. In recognition of this innovative program, the Association of Metropolitan Sewerage Agencies (AMSA) awarded the District one of only two 2003 National Environmental Achievement Awards.

Major projects for FY19 include the Old West Chapel Road with 5,200 linear feet \$1,448,000, South French Broad Lining Project with 5,111 linear feet \$1,073,000, Old Haw Creek Road at Greenbriar Road with 3,755 linear feet \$1,043,900, Memory Lane with 1,900 linear feet \$760,750, and Hill Street with 2,088 linear feet \$687,200. In FY19, Plant Headworks improvements are scheduled to cost \$3.2 million and Plant High Rate Primary Treatment are scheduled to cost \$3.5 million. These are in

addition to numerous smaller projects completed throughout the collection system. Further details are available in the CIP section of the budget document.

The District's Collection System Master Plan addresses the orderly extension of the District's collection system into future service areas. The plan has been prepared in close cooperation with the District's member agencies and regional stakeholders. The land use policies and zoning regulations of each agency were used for land usage, growth projections/densities, and line locations. For areas outside of corporate or jurisdictional limits, Buncombe County's Zoning Ordinance has played an integral role in defining future service areas.

The plan will serve as a basis to ensure that the sewer system will be extended in an orderly fashion, and is done so in accordance with the planning policies of the various local governments within the District's service area.

■ **Wastewater Treatment Plant Capital Improvements:**

During FY15, the Treatment Facilities Plan was updated for the Water Reclamation Facility. This plan provides short, medium, and long-term recommendations for each specific process and facility.

This update primarily expanded on several of the original plan's longer-term recommendations. It focused specifically on improvements to the WRF Headwork's (i.e. bar screens, influent pumping station, and the problematic grit & grease removal system), including surge control for short-term peak flows. It also investigated in detail the installation of a primary clarification process and has evaluated alternatives for the biological treatment process.

Another key aspect of the Facility Plan Update was to gain a solid understanding of regulatory issues that may influence (impact) future treatment requirements and identify long-term biological treatment alternatives to comply with anticipated future regulation changes.

Near-term and mid-term project recommendations from the plan include:

- **Plant Headworks Project**—This \$9.6 million project spans two (2) years and consists of a new grit removal system to replace the existing problematic system, a fine screening facility which will supplement the WRF's existing bar screens, and storage at the plant using existing decommissioned tanks to provide more effective treatment during peak flow events. In addition, by removing more grit than the current process, it will help to better protect downstream processes within the plant. Construction of the Plant Headworks Project began in early April 2017 and will be completed in 18 months.

- **High Rate Primary Treatment Project**—This \$14.4 million project will provide primary clarification by removing solids before the biological treatment stage. This will provide a more effective treatment and will help the Rotating Biological Contactors (RBC's) to better perform. During high flow (storm) events, this treatment can be ramped-up in order to match the higher flows. Design began in FY17 and construction is planned to begin in FY19.

Long-term alternatives focused on the biological treatment aspect (currently RBC's). Specific alternatives will be evaluated if and when future regulatory requirements change over time. The two projects noted above allow for flexibility among the viable options for biological treatment.

Impact of CIP on Operations

For most municipal and county governments, capital improvements often result in higher operating costs. For example, larger buildings increase utility expenses, and new facilities such as libraries or swimming pools involve hiring additional staff. The opposite holds true for the District.

Through major rehabilitation projects to the sewer collection system, the District is expected to realize a modest cost reduction in wastewater treatment operations by reducing infiltration of groundwater and inflow of surface water into the sewer system. Mud and grit, which accompany infiltration/inflow, will also be reduced, thereby increasing the life of pumps and other treatment equipment adversely effected by abrasion.

Other savings are realized from capital expenditures as new or rehabilitated sewer lines also require less maintenance and are not as susceptible to frequent blockages and overflows as older and smaller lines.

The District's major environmental responsibility is reduction of Sewer System Overflows (SSOs). Staff has estimated the average cost of responding to an SSO to be approximately \$2,175. During FY 2000, the District experienced more than 289 SSOs, which have reduced to less than 30 in recent years. Thus, the District has been able to focus approximately \$500,000 additional dollars annually on preventative maintenance as opposed to responding to spill events.

Moreover, the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources has the discretion to levy fines up to \$25,000 per day per SSO if the District does not follow through on renovations and rehabilitations planned for areas identified as requiring capital improvements. Therefore, the CIP has a positive impact on operations by reducing repair and replacement while avoiding environmental penalties.

Sewer Rate Increase

Staff recommends a 2.5% increase in domestic sewer rates and meter fees for FY19, including a previously approved plan to achieve flow rate parity between industrial and domestic users. This amount is in line with past increases.

We believe this rate increase is prudent under the current economic situation and is necessary to provide for the following District responsibilities and objectives:

- ✓ Meet current and future regulations at the Water Reclamation Facility and for the Collection System
- ✓ Replace and rehabilitate approximately 44,000 linear feet of sewer mains a year
- ✓ Debt coverage ratio attractive to investors and rating agencies
- ✓ Support of the pay-as-you-go element of the CIP in addition to bonds
- ✓ Continue with goal of periodic smaller rate increases in lieu of large increase in future years
- ✓ Adequate current funding and maintenance of prudent reserves for Self-Insured Medical and Dental Plan

In the past, the MSD Board has endeavored to keep rate increases to a minimum. The District's Bond Order requires sewer rates be set to ensure that the excess of revenues over current expenditures is at least 120% of debt service. Additionally, the Board balances the bond order requirements while maintaining all regulatory and fiduciary responsibilities.

Domestic sewer rates for the past five years as well as FY19 are shown below:

	FY14	FY15	FY16	FY17	FY18	FY19
Rate Increase %	2.5%	2.5%	2.5%	2.5%	2.5%	2.5%
Meter, Maintenance & Billing Fees	\$8.53	\$8.73	\$8.90	\$9.08	\$9.30	\$9.51
Flow Rate (per ccf)	\$4.08	\$4.18	\$4.28	\$4.39	\$4.50	\$4.61
Avg. Monthly Bill (5ccf)	\$27.81	\$28.49	\$29.15	\$29.88	\$30.62	\$31.36

Distinguished Budget Award

The Government Finance Officers Association of the United States and Canada (GFOA) presented a Distinguished Budget Presentation Award to the Metropolitan Sewerage District of Buncombe County, North Carolina for its annual budget for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2017. This is the twenty-first (21) consecutive year that the MSD has received this award. To receive this award, a governmental unit must

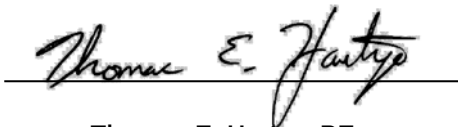
publish a budget document that meets program criteria as a policy document, as an operations guide, as a financial plan, and as a communication device.

This award is valid for a period of one year only. We believe our FY19 budget continues to conform to program requirements and we are submitting it to GFOA to determine its eligibility for another award.

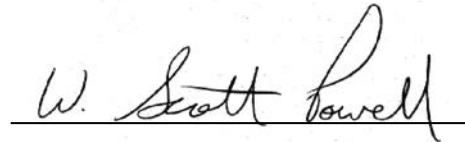
In Closing

The Budget represents the joint efforts and guidance of the Board, its Committees, and staff. A special thanks to Teresa Gilbert for assembling the budget documents, Jim Hemphill/HR Director, Ed Bradford/CIP Director, and Cheryl Rice for assembling the CIP Section of the Budget. We look forward to working with you, staff, and our ratepayers as we implement this financial plan and policy document.

Respectfully submitted,



Thomas E. Hartye, PE
General Manager



W. Scott Powell, CLGFO
Director of Finance

About MSD, City of Asheville & Buncombe County

About MSD

The MSD is a public body and body politic and corporate of the State of North Carolina, exercising public and essential governmental functions and organized under the provisions of the North Carolina Metropolitan Sewerage Districts Act, being Article 5, Chapter 162A of the General Statutes of North Carolina, as amended. The District was established in 1962 by the North Carolina State Stream Sanitation Committee to construct and operate facilities for sewage treatment for municipalities and sanitary districts within Buncombe County.

In 1967, the District completed the construction of a 25 million gallon per day (MGD) wastewater treatment plant adjacent to the French Broad River. Nineteen miles of interceptor sewer were initially built, connecting the collector sewer systems located within the municipalities and other political subdivisions, which comprised the District. Then, in the late 1980's, the District expanded the capacity of the Water Reclamation Facility to its current capacity of 40 MGD, rehabilitated the hydroelectric dam and powerhouse to mitigate energy costs, and built a thermal converter for sludge disposal.

In July 1990, the political subdivisions comprising the District transferred their respective sewerage systems to the District. These systems had been previously owned, operated, and maintained separately by each political subdivision. The purpose of this sewer consolidation was to create a consolidated sewerage system in the urbanized portion of Buncombe County with ownership of all components of the system and responsibility for their operation, maintenance, and capital improvement centralized with the District. Before the sewer consolidation, the District had little control over the condition, operation, and maintenance of individual collector systems, which significantly affect the operational efficiency of the wastewater plant.

Buncombe County is located in the Blue Ridge Mountains of Western North Carolina. The District is comprised of the following political subdivisions located within Buncombe County:

City of Asheville
Town of Montreat
Town of Biltmore Forest
Town of Black Mountain
Town of Weaverville
Town of Woodfin
Beaverdam Water & Sewer District
Enka-Candler Water & Sewer District

Fairview Sanitary Sewer District
Skyland Sanitary Sewer District
Busbee Sanitary Sewer District
Swannanoa Water & Sewer District
Caney Valley Sanitary Sewer District
Woodfin Sanitary Water & Sewer District
Crescent Hill Sanitary Sewer District
Venable Sanitary District

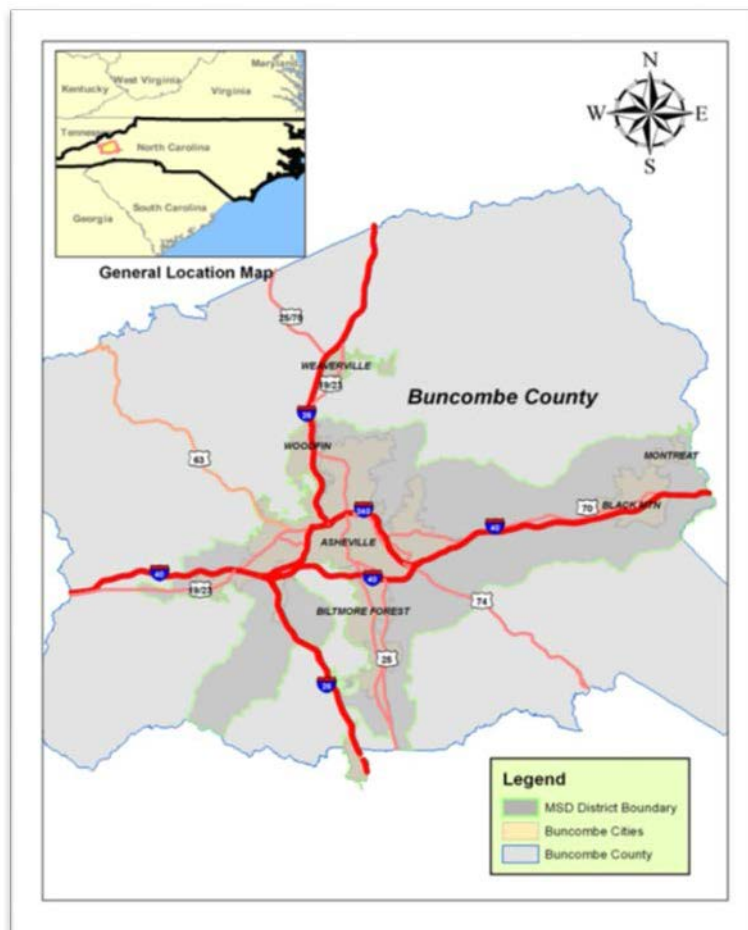
About MSD, City of Asheville & Buncombe County (continued)

About MSD (continued)

The District Board consists of twelve appointed members. Three (3) from the County of Buncombe, three (3) from the City of Asheville, and one (1) each from the Woodfin Sanitary Water & Sewer District, and the Towns of Biltmore Forest, Black Mountain, Montreat, Woodfin, and Weaverville.

Under the North Carolina Metropolitan Sewerage Districts Act, the District is authorized, among other things, to: (a) acquire, lease, construct, reconstruct, improve, extend, enlarge, equip, repair, maintain, and operate any sewerage system or part thereof (including facilities for the generation and transmission of electric power and energy) within or without the District; (b) to issue revenue bonds to pay the costs of any of the foregoing; and (c) to fix and revise from time to time and collect rents, rates, fees and other charges for the use of or the services and facilities furnished by any sewerage system.

District Boundary Map



About MSD, City of Asheville & Buncombe County (continued)

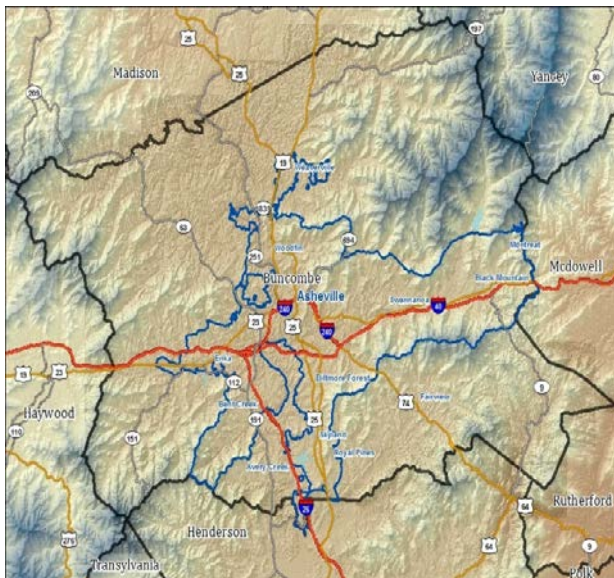
Population and Growth Statistics

Population growth in Buncombe County has occurred largely in a linear fashion along major transportation routes, which is reflected in the configuration of the District's service area. The District is approximately a 180-square mile service area, comprising nearly 25% of the total land area of Buncombe County. The District's service area corresponds generally with the urbanized core of Buncombe County, and includes small portions of northern Henderson County.

The population of the area has steadily increased, as illustrated in the following chart:

Year	Buncombe County	Henderson County
1970	145,056	42,804
1980	160,897	58,580
1990	174,727	69,378
2000	206,316	89,173
2010	238,318	106,740
2015	247,336	109,719
2016	258,406	114,385

Located in the geographic center of Buncombe County, the City of Asheville is the major population center in the District. About 35% of the County's residents live in Asheville. Five (5) incorporated towns in Buncombe



County-Black Mountain, Biltmore Forest, Weaverville, Woodfin, and Montreat are included in the District's service area. Weaverville and Woodfin are north of Asheville, Black Mountain and Montreat are in eastern Buncombe County, and Biltmore Forest is contiguous to the City of Asheville on its southern boundary. Approximately seven percent (7%) of the county's population lives in these five towns.

About MSD, City of Asheville & Buncombe County (continued)

Population and Growth Statistics (continued)

Buncombe County's topography ranges from fertile valleys to rugged mountains. Mt. Mitchell, the highest point in eastern North America (6,684 feet), is found 35 miles northeast of the City of Asheville in adjacent Yancey County. The topography of Buncombe County's urbanized core is, however, a long flat plain, which has allowed Buncombe County to develop differently from the more mountainous counties of Western North Carolina. The plain, with an elevation of 2,000 feet, averages about 45 miles in width. It is bisected from south to north by the French Broad River and from east to west by the Swannanoa River and Hominy Creek, two major tributaries of the French Broad. Because of extremes in elevation, the climate varies significantly from one section of Buncombe County to another. The mean elevation of the City of Asheville is about 2,300 feet, and the summers are cool and the winters are moderate with small amounts of snow. The higher elevations in Buncombe County receive considerable amounts of snow and the summers are cooler. The average January temperature is 47° for the City of Asheville and the average temperature in July is 84°. The City of Asheville receives an average of 46 inches of rainfall a year.

However, because the City of Asheville is found within a "rain shadow" caused by the shielding effect of the nearby mountain barriers, other areas of Buncombe County, especially to the south and southwest, receive significantly higher amounts of rainfall.

Employment and Major Industries

Buncombe County serves as a regional economic center for Western North Carolina. Its diverse commercial and industrial base includes manufacturing, distribution, travel and tourism, retail trade, health care and governmental services. According to the N. C. Department of Commerce-Labor & Economic Analysis Division, 138,666 people were employed in Buncombe County as of April 2018. The number of persons in the labor force has increased by 2,175 over the previous year.

Buncombe County's economy has been expanding and becoming more diverse. Recognizing that textile industries no longer dominate the manufacturing base, the public and private sectors in Buncombe County have been working together to encourage the relocation and development of new industries and other economic endeavors. In addition, the Buncombe County Tourism Development Authority works to foster the continued growth of tourism and convention business. Downtown redevelopment efforts by the City of Asheville have also provided additional office, retail shop, and parking space.

About MSD, City of Asheville & Buncombe County (continued)

Employment and Major Industries (continued)

Employment in the service sector is increasing, but manufacturing remains a significant part of the local economy. The diverse products manufactured include food, textiles, apparel, wood products, printing and publishing, rubber and plastic products, fabricated metal products, industrial machinery and equipment, electrical equipment, and transportation equipment. Health care, retail sales, education, and government services are the principal employers in the growing service sector of Buncombe County's labor force. Buncombe County serves as a regional medical center for most of western North Carolina.

There are two major hospital complexes located in Buncombe County: *Mission Health System*, an acute care medical center licensed for more than 763 beds on (2) two adjoining campuses, Memorial and St. Joseph, and the federally funded Veteran's Administration Medical Center, *Charles George VA Medical Center* consisting of a 119-bed acute care hospital and 120-bed nursing facility serving veterans from a 19-county area in Western North Carolina, parts of Eastern Tennessee, and upstate South Carolina and Georgia.

Also located in Buncombe County is *CarePartners Health Services*, a private nonprofit acute care 80-bed rehabilitation facility for the treatment of stroke and ambulation dysfunction victims, traumatic brain/head injuries, and amputation. In addition, CarePartners provides home health, adult care, and hospice care (27-beds).

Tourism and the hospitality industry also constitute major segments of employment in the service sector and are projected to increase significantly. The impact of tourism is multi-dimensional and includes conventioners, commercial visitors, and tourists taking advantage of the mountain scenery, moderate climate, and craft skills of persons living in the area. Closely related to the tourism industry is the growth of discount malls and outlet stores. The seasonal influx of persons from outside the region is strengthening Buncombe County's position as the primary regional retail center for area and tourist commerce. To provide a source of funds for promoting the recreational, cultural, and other attractions of the area, Buncombe County has imposed an occupancy tax on hotel and motel rooms in Buncombe County. The revenues from this tax are used by Buncombe County's Tourism Development Authority to promote the growth of tourism and convention business.

About MSD, City of Asheville & Buncombe County (continued)

Employment and Major Industries (continued)

Western North Carolina is known as a recreational area, which makes tourism and the hospitality industry a major contributing force to the economic vitality of Buncombe County. The Great Smoky Mountains National Park is found 70 miles west of the City of Asheville.

Approximately 160 miles of the Blue Ridge Parkway are in western North Carolina, and the Parkway bisects Buncombe County from east to west. Two national forests, Pisgah and Nantahala, are located within an easy drive of the City of Asheville. These outdoor recreational resources attract thousands of visitors each year to the area for such activities as camping, hiking, canoeing, white-water rafting, fishing, and hunting. Also, south of the City of Asheville is the 255-room “chateau” known as the *Biltmore House*. Constructed from 1889 to 1895 by George Vanderbilt, the Biltmore House is one of North Carolina’s most visited tourist attractions, which includes self-guided tours of the House & Gardens, Antler Hill Village, featuring the Winery, The Biltmore Legacy, Village Green, and Farm. Another attraction is the *The Omni Grove Park Inn* with 510 guest rooms, 42 meeting rooms, an 18-hole, 6,720-yard, par 70 Donald Ross designed golf course, a 43,000 square-foot spa with 31 treatment rooms and over 60 treatment selections which has augmented its appeal to the tourism and hospitality industry.

This favorable economic environment has resulted in lower unemployment rates for Buncombe County than across the state and nation. In addition, median household income has increased by 7.2% in Buncombe County and 15.9% in the City of Asheville since 2009. According to the U. S. Department of Commerce, for the year 2015, median household income in the City of Asheville was \$44,946 and in Buncombe County was \$46,902. This compares with \$48,256 for the State of North Carolina and \$57,617 for the nation as a whole.

Education

Buncombe County has two public school systems: the Asheville City Administrative Unit, which serves about 4,421 students, consisting of (5) elementary schools and (3) secondary (high schools) and the Buncombe County Administrative Unit, which serves 31,966 students, consisting of (23) elementary schools, (17) secondary schools (high schools) and (2) combined schools.

Asheville-Buncombe Technical Community College is a public, two-year college, serving more than 25,000 students in a variety of business, technical, and health care curricula. In addition, community enrichment

About MSD, City of Asheville & Buncombe County (continued)

Education (continued)

classes, such as art, languages, and practical skills are offered year-round at each campus location throughout the College's service area.

Warren Wilson College is a private, four-year liberal arts college with an enrollment of about 920 students offering academics with work for the school (15 hours per week) and service to the community (100 hours over four years).

Montreat College is a private four-year liberal arts college with an enrollment of about 800 students at the (4) campuses which strives to be Christ-centered, student-focused, and service-driven. In addition, Montreat College offers accelerated programs for adult students, including graduate, professional, and online degree programs.

The University of North Carolina at Asheville ("UNCA") is an undergraduate, state-supported liberal arts college with an enrollment of about 3,600 students from 38 states and 24 countries. UNCA is one of the nation's top public liberal arts universities and one of the (17) institutions in the University of North Carolina system offering more than 30 majors.

Transportation

An integrated network of highway, rail, and air services serves Buncombe County. Interstate Highway 40, Interstate Highway 26, Interstate 240 (Billy Graham Freeway), U.S. Highway 19-23 and U.S. Highway 74 link Buncombe County to the Piedmont area of North Carolina (including the cities of Charlotte, Greensboro, Raleigh, and Winston-Salem), the Piedmont area of South Carolina (including the cities of Greenville and Spartanburg), and the Tennessee-Ohio Valley area.

Rail service to Buncombe County is served by the Norfolk Southern Railroad Corporation providing rail lines through Knoxville, Tennessee to the west and Greenville, South Carolina to the south. To the east, rail lines adjoin North Carolina's 3,600-mile rail network an hour away in Greer, South Carolina.

Major air passenger and cargo services are available through the Asheville Regional Airport and served by Allegiant, American, Delta, Elite, and United. These carriers offer 30 daily non-stop flights to 10 popular destinations and enplaned 62,760(127,691) passengers as of calendar year to date ending February 28, 2018.

This page intentionally left blank.

POLICIES & BUDGET PROCESS



Financial Plan

Guide to the Budget Document

This Budget presentation has four major objectives:

- **Policy Document**—To show how resources have been allocated in response to the mission statement and supporting goals/objectives set forth by the Board of Directors.
- **Financial Plan**—To present the District's Financial Plan for the fiscal year, showing where the money will come from and how it will be spent.
- **Operations Guide**—To describe services provided along with goals and objectives for each unit within the District, and a method for measuring progress towards the District's mission of providing cost-effective and efficient wastewater collection and treatment. In addition, a Budget is a required management tool for compliance with state wastewater management licensure and local government fiscal control regulations.
- **Communications Device**—To explain the District budgetary procedures and interactions with other District planning processes and within the larger context of local and regional economic and environmental conditions.

This document has been divided into sections as follows to assist the reader's understanding and ability to easily locate information:

- **Introduction**—The transmittal letter provides current year trends and highlights.
- **Policies & Budget Process**—Presents the policies forming the basis for all management decisions, a narrative of the overall budget process, the underlying fund structure, and a discussion of revenue.
- **Operation & Maintenance Fund**—Provides detail of departmental expenditure budgets including underlying goals and objectives, as well as accomplishments and performance measures.
- **Insurance Funds**—Describes internal service-type funds used to allocate premiums and associated expenses among various departments.
- **Replacement Funds**—Provides funding status of various replacement and reserve funds.

Financial Plan (continued)

Guide to the Budget Document (continued)

- CIP Program—Details the Capital Improvement Program, including budgetary process, current year highlights, and summarizes planned projects for the upcoming 10 years.
- Debt Financing—Provides further detail on debt philosophy and management, including current and future debt service.
- Statistical Information—Includes historical summaries of District financial information, plant operational data, and local demographic and economic statistics.
- Appendix—Provides a description of the line item accounts that are currently used and staffing information for the previous (4) years plus the upcoming budget year.
- Glossary—Definitions of technical terms and acronyms.

Background of Entity

The Metropolitan Sewerage District of Buncombe County, North Carolina (the District), established under an act of the state legislature, is a local governmental agency providing wastewater collection and treatment services to approximately 50,000 residences and businesses located in several municipalities and certain unincorporated areas in Buncombe County. The governing board is comprised of twelve members appointed by eight local governments who serve three-year overlapping terms.

The District owns a 40 million gallon per day (MGD) wastewater treatment plant and the associated collection network of approximately 977 miles of collector sewers, 29,000 manholes, and 31 pump stations. The District is responsible for current operation and maintenance of this infrastructure, as well as for planning for future operations and capacity. An expanded section on the history and composition of the District along with an overview of the regional economy is located in the Appendix.

Mission Statement and Goals

The budgetary process starts with the mission statement promulgated by the District Board. To achieve the purpose articulated in the mission statement, staff is charged with developing long-term goals and the short-

Financial Plan (continued)

Mission Statement and Goals (continued)

term objectives designed to achieve these goals. Using this framework, annual operating and construction budgets are proposed to fulfill these short-term objectives and thus meet or reach toward long-term goals.

Therefore, an understanding of the mission statement and the underlying goals and objectives provide a context for the decisions made in developing the annual budget. Each departmental goal and objective is tied to one or more of the non-financial or financial policies to coordinate and prioritize the District's focus, initiatives, and efforts.

Mission Statement—To provide wastewater collection and treatment to its users which promotes the health and safety of affected citizens in the most effective and efficient manner possible today and in the future.

Long-Term Goals—Staff has developed four goals to be pursued in support of the Mission Statement adopted by the Board:

1. Protection of health, safety, and the environment
2. Excellence in customer service
3. Cost-effectiveness
4. Continuous improvement

Managers and employees use these goals to determine appropriateness of and to enhance coordination and consistency of decisions, activities, and initiatives throughout the District.

Short-Term Objectives—Objectives are specific achievements or strategies, which support or lead to long-term goals and are used to determine how resources are allocated in this budget.

1. Maintain Collection System Permit. (Goal #1)
2. Maintain Discharge Permit to French Broad River for Water Reclamation Facility. (Goal #1)
3. Maintain a qualified and motivated workforce. (Goals #1-4)
4. Coordinate, to the extent practicable, with other governmental and private entities for cooperative provision of sewer service to gain optimum economies of scale, reduced capital cost, and improved efficiency. (Goals # 1-4)

Financial Plan (continued)

Mission Statement and Goals (continued)

5. Participate in two-way communications with customers, elected officials, and other stakeholders in matters of mutual concern such as regulations, policies, and fees. (Goals # 1-4)
6. Provision of information and education concerning stewardship of water resources. (Goals # 1-4)

Authority for the District's first goal of protection of health, safety, and the environment is received from the Collection System and Discharge Permits issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Water Quality. Therefore, the major emphasis of the District's activities is to fulfill or comply with the terms of these permits. In addition to specifying certain measures of water quality and minimum standards for maintenance of lines, the permits expect steady progress towards rehabilitation of aged lines and planned replacement of plant assets.

The remaining four objectives are strategies designed to complement the efforts to fulfill the requirements of the permits in achieving the District's goals. Obviously, a competent, well-trained, and committed workforce will not only be technically accomplished, but will also provide excellent customer service, and will explore ways to do the job better and at less cost. Similarly, leveraging resources with others can improve service delivery and reduce costs.

Finally, communication with and education of stakeholders is designed result in wide-ranging improvements to service delivery, customer relations, and cost containment.

Using key objectives identified as critical to the District's mission, Departments develop their individual initiatives and objectives, and the performance measures by which to assess progress. As the budgets for each division or department are presented in the next section, each departmental goal will reference the number of the overall District's goal, objective, or the fiscal policy supported. In this way, each department establishes its accountability and demonstrates the linkage between activities and the achievement of the District's objectives.

The Systems Services Division bears responsibility for maintaining the Collection System Permit (Objective #1) and the Water Reclamation Facility for maintaining the Discharge Permit (Objective #2). Details of the requirements of these permits and related performance measurements may be found in these respective departmental budgets behind the "Operation & Maintenance Fund" tab. The other objectives have no legal or regulatory basis, but are underlying principles of how the Board intends the District to carry out the primary mission, and are referenced as appropriate in the departmental goals and objectives.

Rate Projections & Budgetary Forecast

The District is required by its Bond Order to set rates at such a level that the excess of revenues over current expenditures equals at least 120% of debt service. The Board established a revenue policy that the goal for debt coverage ratio be 150% or 1.5, and sufficient to meet all operating and capital needs with modest level increases.

The Board has also established a budget policy that calls for a ten-year projected operating budget and capital improvement program for long-term planning purposes. Revenue and expenditure projections are integrated with anticipated capital expenditures to anticipate rate increases and timing of debt issuance based on cash flow levels and debt coverage ratios.

Consumer revenue projections are based on consumption rates, growth in number of taps during the previous year, and projected rate increase. Industrial revenue is developed from anticipated fees of actual individual companies, since there are relatively few industrial customers and the charges are determined by effluent strength, as well as volume, which may vary greatly depending on the particular entity. As there are a limited number of large customers, any major change to a particular facility such as announced layoffs or closings, may be immediately factored into the industrial revenue computation.

Operating expenditures are anticipated to increase at the regional cost of living rate, and capital expenditures at the general inflation rate. Future debt service is projected to be issued at slightly above prevailing rates. As this forecast is updated at least semiannually, management is able to adjust timing of capital projects and discuss in advance with Board members proposed timing and levels of rate increases.

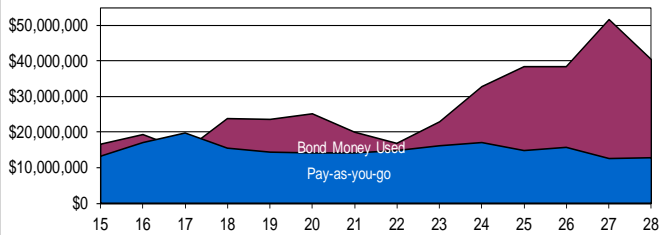
Using consumption data projected from the recent historical population growth statistics within the Asheville-Buncombe County area, the District anticipates annual rate increases of 2.5% for the next ten years. Construction costs are fairly level reflecting the District's Master Plan to consistently rehabilitate approximately 50,000 linear feet of pipe per year. The CIP expenditure forecast for FY18 reflects a continuation of a major rehabilitation project at the Wastewater Treatment Plant.

This long-range budgetary projection also shows how the District plans to finance these projects with a combination of bond proceeds and pay-as-you-go funding from sewer revenues. Overall, the ten-year projection indicates the District's continuing ability to provide wastewater collection and treatment for customers, infrastructure maintenance in accordance with state regulations, and debt service in compliance with Bond Order, all with minimal, uniform rate increases.

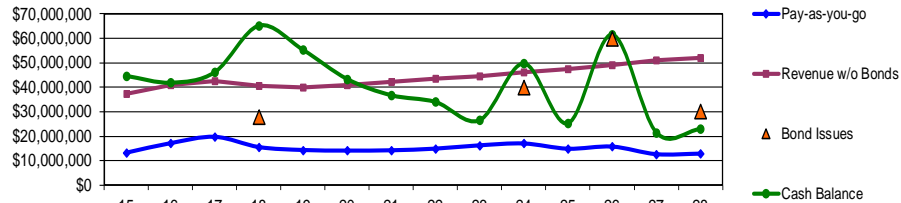
Budgetary Forecast Based on Current Business Plan

Business Plan FY19	2.5%	2.5%	2.5%	2.5%	2.5%	2.5%	2.5%	2.5%	2.5%	2.50%	2.75%	2.75%	2.75%	2.75%	Sewer Rate Increase
	\$28.49	\$29.15	\$29.88	\$30.62	\$31.36	\$32.14	\$32.95	\$33.77	\$34.62	\$35.48	\$36.46	\$37.46	\$38.49	\$39.55	Average Monthly Bill
	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024	FY 2025	FY 2026	FY 2027	FY 2028	Assumptions
July 1- Available for Construction	48,486,528	44,585,099	41,819,146	46,142,679	65,184,325	55,245,914	43,308,505	36,676,982	33,935,960	26,486,686	49,691,861	25,199,415	61,517,643	21,473,230	Minimum of 365 Days Cash on Hands
REVENUE:															Consumption and Account Growth
Domestic Users	28,154,062	29,581,170	30,842,462	31,419,273	32,431,584	33,519,844	34,625,974	35,750,290	36,893,117	38,115,855	39,435,929	41,090,437	42,518,752	44,034,247	0.75% Increase
Industrial Users (No growth)	3,725,584	3,344,074	3,909,925	3,572,294	3,422,373	3,476,353	3,557,012	3,639,687	3,724,429	3,811,290	3,909,225	3,759,854	3,863,250	3,969,489	
Billing and Collections (User Fee)	738,239	754,317	768,833	800,255	816,660	841,160	866,394	892,386	919,158	946,733	975,135	1,004,389	1,034,520	1,065,556	
Tap Fees	389,090	526,415	571,126	450,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	175,000	
Facility Fees	3,922,165	5,798,181	6,405,971	3,500,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	
Interest & Non-operating Revenues	180,162	207,246	306,110	730,197	903,227	739,158	599,891	706,129	604,226	761,785	748,913	867,171	1,244,863	665,229	
City of Asheville (annex.-Erka)	37,167	37,146	35,834	35,000	35,000	35,000	35,000	35,000	35,000	35,000	0	0	0	0	
Rental Income	71,226	78,925	71,399	71,063	71,641	71,641	71,641	71,641	71,641	71,641	71,641	71,641	71,641	71,641	
Transfer from Reserves (to / from)	(116,059)	430,058	(527,554)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Miscellaneous	177,248	170,897	138,469	140,000	140,000	140,000	140,000	140,000	140,000	140,000	140,000	140,000	140,000	140,000	
Total Revenues	37,278,884	40,928,429	42,522,575	40,718,082	39,995,485	40,998,156	42,070,912	43,410,133	44,562,572	46,057,304	47,455,843	49,108,492	51,048,026	52,121,162	Bond Issues figured at: 5.0% yield FY23 5.0% yield FY26 5.5% yield FY28
State and Federal (EPA) Grants															
Revenue Bonds/Stimulus				28,000,000						40,000,000		60,000,000		30,000,000	
Total Funds Available	85,765,412	85,513,528	84,341,722	114,860,760	105,179,809	96,244,070	85,379,417	80,087,115	78,498,531	112,543,990	97,147,704	134,307,907	112,565,669	103,594,392	
EXPENSES:															
Operations & Maintenance	13,901,595	14,804,769	14,874,149	15,775,013	16,263,063	17,120,915	18,060,872	18,729,949	19,442,380	20,251,864	20,996,152	21,775,109	22,590,626	23,444,840	3% inflation in O & M, Replacement Funds and Engineering Force Account
Replacement Funds (WRF & Fleet)	500,000	625,000	625,000	660,000	730,000	760,000	830,000	830,000	860,000	865,000	865,000	865,000	865,000	865,000	
Debt Service	10,184,160	9,003,519	7,918,557	9,444,707	9,448,115	9,834,367	9,837,382	9,823,943	8,899,361	8,833,835	11,644,026	11,643,179	15,894,283	15,893,024	ENR 10-year Construction Index @ 3.03%
CIP (including Bond Projects)	16,594,558	19,261,094	14,781,337	23,796,716	23,492,718	25,220,283	19,974,182	16,767,264	22,810,104	32,901,430	38,443,111	38,506,976	51,742,530	40,516,175	General Sewer Rehab to cover approx. 50,000 lineal ft / year
Total Expenses	41,180,313	43,694,382	38,199,043	49,676,436	49,933,896	52,935,565	48,702,436	46,151,156	52,011,845	62,852,129	71,948,289	72,790,264	91,092,439	80,719,039	Target Debt Coverage 1.5
Pay-as-you-go (Current Revenue only)	13,193,129	17,120,141	19,729,869	15,498,362	14,284,307	14,042,875	14,172,659	14,856,242	16,220,830	16,971,605	14,815,665	15,690,204	12,563,117	12,783,298	No growth in Industries - Rate Parity for Flow in 2020
Debt Coverage (User Fees only)	1.8	2.1	2.5	2.1	2.2	2.1	2.1	2.2	2.5	2.6	2.0	2.1	1.6	1.6	
Debt Coverage with Total Revenue	2.3	2.9	3.5	2.6	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.5	2.8	2.9	2.3	2.3	1.8	1.8	
April 14, 2018	10-Year Capital Improvement Program														
Active Plan CIP	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024	FY 2025	FY 2026	FY 2027	FY 2028	
Interceptor/Wet Weather Rehabilitation	5,480	618,050	760,970	1,726,500	1,366,293	2,961,855	2,759,416	0	45,175	10,049,879	16,783,347	13,760,795	16,157,248	7,729,572	District 10yr CIP \$310.4 Million
General Sewer Rehabilitation	11,317,853	9,104,792	8,859,631	13,213,448	10,377,703	8,178,779	10,880,024	12,020,277	11,958,159	10,454,126	8,912,802	8,763,645	8,987,112	13,258,320	District total 10yr Budget \$629.1Million
Private Sewer Rehabilitation	34,000	2,000	646,000	51,200	0	26,170	29,723	225,791	1,074,705	0	0	0	0	0	
Treatment Plant / Pump Stations	3,028,300	7,181,959	1,868,250	6,324,000	7,777,500	11,124,149	3,353,866	1,496,157	6,630,964	9,153,809	9,431,168	12,592,495	23,131,846	15,983,556	
Engineering Force Account	2,208,925	2,254,293	2,546,486	2,481,568	2,705,222	2,779,330	2,851,153	2,925,039	3,001,101	3,143,616	3,215,794	3,290,041	3,366,324	3,444,727	
Reimbursements	0	100,000	100,000	0	266,000	150,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	
Contingency	0	0	0	0	1,000,000										
Capital Improvement Program Totals	16,594,558	19,261,094	14,781,337	23,796,716	23,492,718	25,220,283	19,974,182	16,767,264	22,810,104	32,901,430	38,443,111	38,506,976	51,742,530	40,516,175	

TOTAL CONSTRUCTION COSTS



CASH BALANCE & REVENUE



Fiscal Policy

Overview

The Metropolitan Sewerage District of Buncombe County, North Carolina (the District) fiscal policies compiled below comprises the basic framework for the overall financial management of the District. These policies assist Board and Management decision-making and provide guidelines for evaluating both current and long-range activities and programs. They are reviewed annually in conjunction with the budgetary process to verify continued applicability and benefit to the District.

The primary objectives of these policies are ❶to ensure that moderate rate increases will be adequate to provide current and future funds to support the District's mission and goals; and ❷to provide accountability for cost-effective stewardship of ratepayer's funds to stakeholders through fairly presented financial information supported by full disclosures.

Revenue Policy

1. **Revenue Recognition**—Revenues shall be recorded on the full accrual basis in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) for proprietary governmental entities.
2. **Setting User Charges**—Charges for domestic and industrial sewer users shall be set at such a level to provide sufficient revenues to cover all annual operating and debt service expenditures, to accumulate funds for timely acquisition and replacement of capital equipment and facilities, and to finance the pay-as-you-go portion of the long-term Capital Improvement Plan as approved by the Board.
3. **Revenue Projections**—To assist in setting annual user rate charges, District staff will prepare projections of revenues and expenditures for a minimum of five years.
4. **Daily Deposits**—In accordance with NC General Statutes Section 159-32, the Board shall require daily deposits of receipts only when the moneys on hand amount to at least two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00). Any funds not immediately deposited shall be appropriately safeguarded.
5. **Monitoring Revenue**—District staff shall monitor revenues as billed and collected by participating entities for reasonableness and completeness and shall report to the Board no less than quarterly.
6. **Direct Billing**—For those users who are billed directly by District staff, such bills shall be computed accurately, recorded properly, and distributed in a timely manner.

Fiscal Policy (continued)

Revenue Policy (continued)

7. **Billing Adjustments**—The Billing Coordinator shall be authorized to create and post credit memoranda for adequately documented adjustments incurred by customers billed directly by the District. The Billing Coordinator may also make adjustments of up to \$10 to correct errors or remove disputed charges.
8. **Bad Debt**—The District shall consider as bad debt any domestic revenue for customers when written off by the member agencies who provide collection services. All delinquent customer accounts billed directly by the District shall be subject to reasonable collection efforts.

After such efforts have been exhausted, writing off uncollectible accounts shall be authorized as follows: the Billing Coordinator may write off amounts up to \$10, the Director of Finance amounts up to \$1,000, and the General Manager amounts over \$1,000. The Director of Finance shall prepare an annual reporting of bad debts to be submitted to the Finance Committee.

9. **Authority for Revenue Procedures**—The Director of Finance shall be responsible for designing, implementing, monitoring, and amending as necessary, accounting procedures, including internal controls, for the billing, recording, and reporting of all revenues of the District in compliance with GAAP and State law. Any changes to revenue procedures will be reported to the Finance Committee at their next meeting.

Operating Budget Policy

1. **Funding**—Debt or bond financing will not be used to finance current expenditures.
2. **Service Efforts and Accomplishments**—The District will integrate performance measures and productivity indicators into its budgetary process.
3. **Planning**—The District will prepare a ten-year operating budget projection, which will include projections of annual growth plus allowances for operating costs of new capital facilities.
4. **Risk Management**—The District will utilize a risk management program to protect against loss and reduce exposure to liability. A comprehensive safety program shall be an integral component and will investigate property damage and workers' compensation incidents to minimize liability and take proactive measures to reduce the number and severity of future claims.

Fiscal Policy (continued)

Operating Budget Policy (continued)

5. **Authority for Budget Procedures**—The District will prepare the budget in accordance with GAAP and the Local Government Budget and Fiscal Control Act (LGBFCA) established by the state legislature.
6. **Periodic Reporting**—The Finance Department shall submit quarterly budget to actual financial reports to the Board of Directors and monthly to Division Heads.
7. **Balanced Budget**—The District shall submit a balanced budget wherein budgeted expenditures shall equal budgeted revenues. Budgeted revenues may include transfers from another fund, reserves, or fund equity (available funds) defined as the excess of revenues over expenditures accumulated from prior years that are present in the form of cash at the beginning of the fiscal year.

Asset Management Policy

1. **Planning for Operational and Maintenance Assets**—The District shall utilize an Equipment Replacement Review Committee to plan major operational and maintenance asset acquisitions on a systematic, comprehensive, and entity-wide basis.
2. **Asset Condition**—The District will maintain all assets at a level adequate to comply with all regulatory requirements and to minimize future replacement and maintenance costs. This process will be coordinated with the planning in the Capital Improvement Program.

Capital Improvement Policy

1. **Planning**—The District will annually update and re-adopt a ten-year Capital Improvement Program, identifying and describing each capital project along with the estimated cost and funding source, in accordance with requirements of the State of North Carolina Collection System Permit.
2. **Capitalization**—The District will charge engineering division salaries and related costs used to plan for and oversee construction of major infrastructure to the Capital Improvement Program.
3. **Reporting**—The District will provide annual reports of expenditures by project to the Capital Improvement Program Committee.
4. **Funding**—The District will fund the construction program from revenue bonds and current revenues including grants as available.

Fiscal Policy (continued)

Accounting Policy

1. **Authority for Accounting Procedures**—The District will establish and maintain the accounting system according to the North Carolina Local Government Budget and Fiscal Control Act (LGBFCA), generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) for governments, and in compliance with applicable provisions in the Bond Order.
2. **Annual Audit**—An annual audit will be performed by an independent public accounting firm, which will issue an official opinion on the annual financial statements, and a management letter indicating any suggestions for improvement or areas of concern.
3. **Transparency**—Full disclosure will be provided in the financial statements and bond representations.
4. **Due Diligence**—The District will monitor the audited financial statements of member agencies and compare with reports of revenues remitted to the District and accounts receivable billed by member governments.
5. **Financial Reporting**—The District shall prepare a comprehensive annual financial report (CAFR) upon completion of the financial audit, which will be submitted to the Government Finance Officers' Association (GFOA) for the Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting award.
6. **Written Accounting Procedures**—The District will maintain currently updated written accounting procedures.

Debt Policy

1. **Duration**—Capital projects financed through the issuance of bonds shall be financed for a period not to exceed the lesser of the expected useful life of the project or thirty years.
2. **Capitalization**—Interest, operating, and/or maintenance expenses will be capitalized only for facilities of enterprise activities and will be strictly limited to those expenses incurred prior to actual operation of the facilities.
3. **Ratings**—The District will endeavor to maintain its financial condition at no lower than Moody's "A1" and Standard & Poor's "AA-" bond rating.

Fiscal Policy (continued)

Debt Policy (continued)

4. **Unfunded Liabilities**—The District's debt policy extends beyond capital financing and includes not knowingly entering into any contracts creating significant unfunded liabilities.
5. **Coverage Ratio**—The District shall prepare an annual budget to maintain a debt ratio (coverage) of at least 1.5 net revenues to bonded debt. This exceeds the minimum 1.2 ratio as set forth in the Bond Order.
6. **Compliance**—The District shall follow terms and conditions of its Bond Order and any requirements of the Local Government Commission.

Cash Management and Investment Policy

1. **Written Policy**—The District Board's investment policy, written to be in compliance with NC General Statutes and its Bond Order, shall be reviewed on an annual basis by the Board's Finance Committee.
2. **Objectives**—The primary objectives of investment activities, in priority order, shall be preservation of principal, liquidity, and yield.
3. **Periodic Reporting**—The District shall provide monthly investment reports to its Board and submit semi-annual reports to the North Carolina Local Government Commission.
4. **Treasury Services**—The District shall consider the advisability of preparing a Request for Proposal (RFP) for banking services every three (3) years.

Reserve Policy

1. **Capital Reserves**—The District shall maintain a Capital Reserve Fund in the amount of 6% of current expenses in the adopted annual Operation & Maintenance Fund Budget as set forth in the Bond Order. This fund may be used only for debt service payments in the event of inadequate revenues or for unusual and extraordinary repair and maintenance expenses.
2. **Fleet & Heavy Equipment**—The District shall maintain a Fleet & Heavy Equipment Fund for vehicles and rolling stock with a value greater than \$10,000. Periodic budgeted transfers from the operating fund along with proceeds from sale of equipment shall be deposited in said fund along with interest earnings to provide funding to replace vehicles on a systematic basis as required.

Fiscal Policy (continued)

Reserve Policy (continued)

3. Plant Equipment—The District shall maintain a Wastewater Treatment Equipment Replacement Fund for capital expenditures of \$10,000 or more with a useful life of at least (3) years. Periodic budgeted transfers from operations are intended to stabilize rate increases by planning funding for major repairs and rehabilitations.

Purchasing Policy

1. Authority for Purchasing Procedures—The District will follow procedures and guidelines as prescribed by North Carolina General Statutes and Board approved resolutions.
2. Centralized Procurement—The District shall operate centralized purchase and warehouse functions to obtain materials, supplies, and services in the most cost-efficient manner for the District.

Budget Process

Budgetary Adoption

The District budget process must comply with North Carolina General Statutes and the MSD Revenue Bond Order as amended to date. The Bond Order requires that the District adopt its final budget on or before June 15 of each year. North Carolina General Statutes mandate an annual balanced budget ordinance based upon expected revenues, along with a budget message, to be presented to the governing board no later than June 1 and mandates a public hearing be held. The Bond Order calls for a preliminary budget hearing 30 days prior to adoption if requested by a certain percentage of bondholders. The budget calendar is designed to provide for input by all stakeholders into a systematic and deliberate process.

For the Operations and Maintenance Budget, the process begins with the mission statement as approved by the Board. Each Division or section of the District develops a specific mission statement setting forth its role in supporting the overall mission of the District. Next, key responsibilities are defined for each unit, with associated goals and objectives. To evaluate progress, performance measures are identified and tracked for the previous three years. Once the District staff develops the operational activities required to implement the mission-directed strategies, necessary resources can be quantified and presented in a budgetary format.

Because payroll and benefits represent such a large proportion of expenditures, and because an experienced and appropriately compensated, well-trained staff is necessary to accomplish the District's mission, extra effort is made to ensure salaries and benefits are competitive without being excessive. To this end, a human resources consultant prepares a salary survey every three to five years that compares District pay scales with other utilities and governmental entities in the area. During those years a consultant is not retained, the Human Resources Director and other staff take surveys among regional governments and wastewater utilities of intended increases and types/levels of benefits considered. After reviewing comparative data, the Finance and Personnel Committees take an active role in ratifying increases of cost of living and merit pay, as well as contributions to health insurance and other employee benefit programs. Before approval of any new positions, the Board must be convinced of the cost-benefit, efficiency, and programmatic benefit.

The Capital Budget incorporates short-term improvements mandated by the State-issued Collection System Permit with long-term needs identified and prioritized by the 20-year Wastewater System Master Plan to handle wet-weather flow conditions, to improve the performance at the wastewater treatment plant, and to prepare the system to handle expected future wastewater flows. Engineering staff prepare annual estimates of expenditures over the life of projects in a proposed timetable for construction in a 10-year Capital Improvement Plan (CIP).

Budget Process (continued)

Budgetary Adoption (continued)

Meanwhile, Administrative staff prepares an update of the District's ten-year financial forecast based on estimated revenues, expenditures, and debt issuance, which is integrated with the 10-year CIP, along with projections for fleet and wastewater plant replacement funds.

The effect of current expenditures on cash flows and debt coverage ratios are verified for adequacy, and any indicated adjustments to expenditures are made to sustain services within the desired user rate levels, which are set annually in connection with budget adoption.

Budget Administration

The Budget Resolution is adopted at the fund level and allows for the carry forward of encumbered contracts and purchase orders from the previous fiscal year. This budget book illustrates the initial allocations among departments and between line items for authorized expenditures not including carryover amounts. Authority for modifying these allocations varies.

The General Manager has the authority to transfer amounts between departments within a fund without limitation. Division Directors may transfer amounts between line items and sections within their departments without limitation.

The entire allocation is available at the beginning of the year, and the unexpended balance will remain available during the year, unless otherwise limited by the General Manager and Director of Finance due to cash flow considerations.

Several strategies are used to monitor expenditures throughout the year. The General Manager and Division Directors receive monthly expenditure reports, which compare actual to budgeted amounts for the period and for the year to date. In addition, the procurement software is designed to require approval from the General Manager or Director of Finance if the line item has insufficient funds to cover the requisition or if the expenditure is over a certain amount. Purchasing staff make periodic reviews of outstanding inventory levels, requisitions, and purchase orders to update available line item balances.

Budget Process (continued)

Budget Amendment

Budget Amendments require approval by the Board of Directors and as such are submitted through the agenda process for consideration at a regularly scheduled Board meeting.

Budget Calendar

April							D A T E	T I M E	S U B J E C T
S	M	T	W	T	F	S			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	April 24	9:00 a.m.	Personnel Committee Meeting
8	9	10	11	12	13	14			▪ Cost of Living & Merit Pay
15	16	17	18	19	20	21			▪ Benefit Allocations
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	April 24	8:30 a.m.	CIP Committee Meeting
29	30								▪ Update of Ten-Year Capital Improvement Program
May									▪ Update Construction Program Financing
S	M	T	W	T	F	S			
		1	2	3	4	5			▪ 2017-2018 Construction Fund Budget
6	7	8	9	10	11	12			
13	14	15	16	17	18	19			
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	May 3	9:00 a.m.	Finance Committee Meeting
27	28	29	30	31					▪ Nine Month Revenue/Expenditure Report
June									▪ Self-Funded Medical & Dental Program
S	M	T	W	T	F	S			
					1	2			▪ Proposed FY19 Construction Fund Budget
3	4	5	6	7	8	9			▪ Proposed FY19 Operating Budget & Sewer Rates
10	11	12	13	14	15	16			
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	May 16	2:00 p.m.	Board Meeting
24	25	26	27	28	29	30			▪ Preliminary FY19 Budgets & Sewer Rates
July									
S	M	T	W	T	F	S			
							June 13	2:00 p.m.	Board Meeting
1	2	3	4	5	6	7			▪ Public Hearing
8	9	10	11	12	13	14			▪ Adoption of FY19 Budgets & Sewer Rates
15	16	17	18	19	20	21			
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	July 1		Start of Fiscal Year 2018-2019
29	30	31							

Budgetary Basis of Accounting

The District accounts for its activities as an Enterprise Fund, which is similar to that of a private business where the costs of providing wastewater collection and treatment on a continuing basis are recovered primarily from user charges. Therefore, the accrual basis of accounting is used for financial reporting purposes, where revenues are recognized as soon as they are earned and expenses at the time the liability is incurred.

However, state law requires local governments to budget on the modified accrual basis, wherein revenues are only recognized to the degree that they are available to finance expenditures of the current period. Similarly, debt service payments and other liabilities are recognized when payment is due because it is only at that time that they normally are liquidated with expendable available financial resources.

There are no significant differences between the full and modified accrual basis of budgeting for District revenues, because the majority of revenues are collected shortly after billing, and as such, are available to pay period liabilities. The major difference resulting from the modified accrual method is noted in budgeting debt service and capital expenditures.

The Bond Order requires the District to have remitted all debt service to the Trustee at least one business day prior to the payment date, so that in the event of default, the Trustee will have time to secure payment for the bondholders from the Debt Service Reserve Fund for payment on the due date. Therefore, the District budgets for the amount of principal due on July 1 of the subsequent fiscal year, but reports the principal reduction paid on July 1 of the current year as reducing loans payable in the audited financial statements.

Capital outlays, which are defined as equipment or construction with an acquisition value over \$1,000 and a useful life of three years or longer, are budgeted as an expense in the year incurred, but depreciation is not budgeted, as it does not involve expenditure of cash. In the audited financial statements, buildings and equipment over \$15,000 are capitalized and depreciated over future years. The District does not budget for barter transactions such as the exchange of building space for laboratory services, but the fair market value of such transactions are reflected as income and expense in the audited financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

The ten-year Capital Improvement Plan presented in this budget manual documents the District's long-term asset management strategy to achieve and maintain compliance with state environmental permit conditions, but does not authorize expenditures for any years beyond the current budget year. The Capital Improvement Plan identifies specific projects with anticipated expenditures broken down by each year, but based on the best estimates of the District. The General Manager is authorized to accelerate or postpone the start date of any

Budgetary Basis of Accounting (continued)

particular project and to authorize the encumbrance of funds for projects continuing into a future fiscal year, provided that the total amount of funds expended and encumbered for any one year does not exceed the total appropriation in the Construction Fund for that fiscal year.

However, any projects included in a Capital Projects Ordinance may have expenditures authorized for the entire project crossing fiscal years, regardless of when contracts are signed or costs are incurred or paid.

In accordance with the District's Bond Order, separate accounts for debt service and extraordinary maintenance reserves have been established. The District utilizes other reserve accounts to minimize or moderate the effect of unanticipated large expenditures and substantial equipment replacement on rate increases.

Fund Structure

For financial statement purposes, all the District's transactions are reported in one enterprise fund. However, to be in compliance with the District's Bond Order, which prescribes certain procedures for financial planning and budgetary process, the enterprise fund is divided into several funds. Appropriated major funds whose expenditures exceed 10% of the budget include: ❶ the Revenue Fund from which operational and maintenance expenditures are made, ❷ the General Fund that transfers pay-as-you-go funding authorized for construction, ❸ the Construction Fund that incorporates CIP expenditures, ❹ the Insurance Funds that provides funding for Self-funded Employee Medical, General Liability, Worker's Compensation, and Post-Employment, ❺ the Replacement Funds that provides funding for Fleet/Heavy Equipment, WRF equipment, and Pump Maintenance ❻ the Debt Service Funds.

Financial plans are prepared for other non-appropriated funds whose expenditures are determined by external parties and contractual agreements, namely the insurance funds, debt reserve, and the capital reserve fund.

- ✓ Revenue Fund—The Bond Order requires all revenues from user charges to be deposited to a revenue fund. The first order of payments is current expenses, defined as the costs of controlling, operating, managing, and maintaining the sewerage system and wastewater treatment plant, which are paid directly from the revenue fund. Remaining revenues may be transferred as budgeted to other
- ✓ General Fund—The District may use funds from the General Fund for any lawful purpose. Due to the provisions of the 1985 and 1999 Bond Orders, the former which provided that operating expenses were to be paid from the O&M fund, and the latter which calls for current expenditures to be paid from the Revenue Fund, the General Fund has been used primarily to accumulate pay-as-you-go financing for construction.
- ✓ Construction Fund—This fund was established in accordance with the bond order to account for construction projects funded by sewer revenue bonds. The fund is currently used to record expenditures of capital construction, regardless of funding source.
- ✓ Insurance Funds—Financial plans for the four insurance funds—Self-Funded Employee Medical, General Liability, Worker's Compensation, and Post Employment are included in the FY18 budget document. Each Department and Section budget is charged a proportionate share of employer insurance costs based upon the number of covered employees. Separate funds are maintained to track the excess or deficit of actual expenses over estimated cost. To ameliorate the effect of large unanticipated losses on the annual rate setting process, any excess of cost assessed over claims paid is retained by the fund as

Fund Structure (continued)

designated for any deficit in future years. There are no trust documents or other legal restrictions on these funds, and they are combined with other funds and accounts into one enterprise fund for financial reporting purposes.

A brief discussion of each follows.

- ▲ Self-Funded Employee Medical—Revenues consist of both employee and employer contributions. Expenditures include charges for stop-loss and aggregate premiums, third party administration of claims, as well as medical, dental, and prescription claims. Employer contributions are currently based on actuarially determined expected funding, which is approximately 80% of potential maximum cost if stop-loss and aggregate limits are reached. Prudent management of reserves should provide adequate funding for claims in excess of those anticipated, as well as for claims incurred during the year but paid after the year-end outside of the aggregate coverage.
- ▲ General Liability—The District purchases commercial coverage for Automobile, General Liability, Public Officials Liability, and Employee Blanket Bond. Each year, the Engineer of Record reviews the adequacies of the Districts' insurance coverage to comply with the District's Bond Order. Reimbursement for each loss is reduced by the amount of the particular coverage deductible, so the budgeted expenditure includes both contractual premiums and an estimate of the potential liability to be incurred from paying the deductible amount on each claim. Any excess of amounts transferred from the Operations and Maintenance Fund over premiums and deductibles expense is retained in the fund to be appropriated in a future year with unanticipated losses.
- ▲ Worker's Compensation—The District purchases commercial insurance coverage for Worker's Compensation. This policy also includes provisions for deductible amounts for each claim; so similarly, budgeted insurance expense includes both contractual premium and an estimate of deductible amounts. Any excess is retained in the fund to be appropriated in a future year in the event of unanticipated losses.
- ▲ Post-Employment—The District has established a post-employment insurance fund to accumulate funds now, which will reduce future operational expenditures when retirees begin taking advantage of this benefit. The District will annually fund the equivalent of the annual required contribution less expenses as determined by an actuarial study as required by GASB45.

Fund Structure (continued)

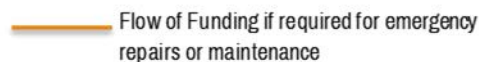
- ✓ **Equipment Replacement Funds**—Three (3) equipment replacement funds are included with the budget. Responsible departments are assessed proportional amounts to provide planned funding for the systematic replacement of assets and to moderate the impact in any one year on sewer rates from major capital acquisitions.

Any excess of revenues over expenditures are retained in fund equity to provide for large future capital expenditures, and for replacement or repair of any mission-critical equipment resulting from an accident, natural disaster, or other unforeseeable event.

- ▲ **Fleet & Heavy Equipment**—The District owns a variety of vehicles including pickup trucks, specialized vans, dump trucks, tankers, and excavating equipment, some costing up to \$250,000. The Fleet Supervisor and WRF Director are responsible for maintaining an inventory of all equipment including anticipated replacement dates and cost for all items. Departments are assessed determined amounts in the annual budget, which are estimated to provide funding for new vehicles when those in their use may no longer be efficiently maintained.
- ▲ **Wastewater Treatment Plant**—Various specialized machinery require replacement from time to time, usually at costs well in excess of what may be budgeted as routine maintenance. The WRF Director prepares a schedule by year of anticipated major projects needed to refurbish or replace obsolete equipment. The plant maintenance department is assessed amounts in the annual operations budget estimated to provide adequate funding for these projects when needed in the future.
- ▲ **Pump Maintenance**—Various large pumps require replacement from time to time, usually at costs well in excess of what may be budgeted as routine maintenance. The SS Maintenance Director prepares a schedule by year of anticipated major projects needed to refurbish or replace obsolete equipment.
- ✓ **Debt Service Funds**—These funds are required under the District's Bond Order to accumulate and transmit all District debt service payments.
- ▲ **Revenue Bond Fund**—This fund is used to accumulate periodic deposits from the revenue fund to pay principal and interest as scheduled.

Fund Structure (continued)

- ▲ Capital Reserve Fund—While technically not a debt service fund, this fund is mandated by the Bond Order to contain six percent (6%) or such greater percentage, as may be determined from time to time by the Board, of the amount shown by the annual budget to be necessary for current expenses for the current fiscal year. As this fund is to be kept for unusual and unforeseen expenditures, none is included in the financial plan as coming from this account.



Budget Summary

The District utilizes a fund structure developed to accommodate mandates of the District's Bond Order with generally accepted accounting principles for proprietary governments. Appropriated funds, which are those funds that must have a board-approved budget, include ❶ the Revenue Fund from which operational and maintenance expenditures are made, ❷ the General Fund that transfers pay-as-you-go funding authorized for construction, ❸ the Construction Fund that incorporates CIP expenditures, ❹ the Replacement Funds providing funding for Fleet, WRF, and Pump Stations equipment, and ❺ Debt Service Funds.

Financial plans are approved for those other funds whose expenditures are determined by external parties or contractual agreements such as the insurance, debt reserve, and capital reserve funds.

The budget summary chart below shows total activity for all funds and consolidates the effect of transfers between funds.

	FY 2017 Actual Total	FY 2018 Budget	FY 2019 Proposed Budget	Increase (Decrease)	% Change
REVENUES & FINANCING SOURCES					
Domestic User Fees	\$ 30,974,599	\$ 31,169,273	\$ 32,431,584	\$ 1,262,311	4.05%
Industrial User Fees	3,909,925	3,347,294	3,422,373	75,079	2.24%
Billing and Collection	768,833	800,255	816,660	16,405	2.05%
Facility and Tap Fees	6,977,097	2,175,000	2,175,000	-	0.00%
Interest and Misc. Income	918,334	836,652	1,164,716	328,064	39.21%
Rental Income	71,063	71,641	71,641	-	0.00%
City of Asheville (Enka Bonds)	35,834	37,000	35,000	(2,000)	-5.41%
Employee Contributions to Health Fund	-	402,700	421,467	18,767	4.66%
Proceeds from Revenue Bonds	-	28,000,000	-	(28,000,000)	N/A
Use of (Contributions to) Available Funds	(4,972,468)	(11,520,447)	10,243,546	21,763,993	-188.92%
Total Revenues & Financing Sources	\$ 38,683,218	\$ 55,319,368	\$ 50,781,987	\$ (4,537,381)	-8.20%
EXPENDITURES					
Operations and Maintenance	\$ 15,499,149	\$ 16,234,866	\$ 16,747,044	\$ 512,178	3.15%
Construction	14,615,309	28,307,716	23,492,718	(4,814,998)	-17.01%
Capital Equipment	650,202	986,320	1,094,110	107,790	10.93%
Bond Principal and Interest	7,918,558	9,790,466	9,448,115	(342,351)	-3.50%
Total Expenditures	\$ 38,683,218	\$ 55,319,368	\$ 50,781,987	\$ (4,537,381)	-8.20%

NOTE: Both Operation and Maintenance and Capital Equipment expenditures represent actual amounts to be spent in the respective reserve funds. These amounts do not include current year reserve funds funding request.

Component Fund Chart

The following chart shows revenues, expenditures, and transfers by individual fund and provides the detail supporting the summary amounts.

	Operating and Construction			Equipment Replacement			Debt Services	Appropriated Funds
	Revenue/O&M	General	Construction	Fleet & Heavy Reserve	WWTP Reserve	Pump Station Reserve	Bond Service	
Projected Net Position at 6/30/18	50,344,502	9,130,410	7,464,592	368,136	262,911	147,996	5,135,831	72,854,378
Revenues and Other Financing Sources:								
Domestic User Charges	32,431,584	-	-	-	-	-	-	32,431,584
Industrial User Charges	3,422,373	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,422,373
Billing and Collection Fees	818,880	-	-	-	-	-	-	818,880
Facility and tap fees	-	2,175,000	-	-	-	-	-	2,175,000
Proceeds from Revenue Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stimulus Loan/Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sale of Surplus Property	-	-	-	72,100	-	-	-	72,100
Non-governmental Grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment interest & misc.	764,985	142,311	135,921	3,681	5,258	1,480	1,000	1,054,616
City of Asheville for Enka Bond	35,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	35,000
Rental Income	71,841	-	-	-	-	-	-	71,841
Employee/Retirees Medical Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenues and Fin. Sources	37,542,223	2,317,311	135,921	75,781	5,258	1,480	1,000	40,078,974
Expenditures and Other Financing Uses								
Operating Expenses	(12,821,506)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(12,821,506)
Debt-Principal	-	-	-	-	-	-	(5,265,825)	(5,265,825)
Debt-Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	(4,182,290)	(4,182,290)
Construction	-	-	(23,492,718)	-	-	-	-	(23,492,718)
Capitalized Equipment Expenditures	(128,110.00)	-	-	(721,000)	(160,000)	(85,000)	-	(1,094,110)
Total Expenditures and Other Financing Uses	(12,949,616)	-	(23,492,718)	(721,000)	(160,000)	(85,000)	(9,448,115)	(46,856,449)
Interfund/account transfers	(18,491,562)	(11,000,000)	16,000,000	500,000	130,000	100,000	9,448,115	(3,313,447)
Excess (Deficit) of Revenues over Expenditures	6,101,045	(8,682,689)	(7,356,797)	(145,219)	(24,742)	16,480	1,000	(10,090,922)
Projected Net Position at 06/30/19	56,445,547	447,721	107,795	222,917	238,169	164,476	5,136,831	62,763,456

Funding comes primarily from the Revenue Fund, from which Operations and Maintenance expenditures are paid. Revenues are transferred to other funds, including construction, insurance internal funds, debt service and replacement reserve funds. Infrastructure over \$15,000 is capitalized and budgeted through the Construction Fund. Capitalized equipment such as trucks and rolling stock are budgeted through the Fleet Replacement Fund and capitalized equipment such as pumps and plant machinery are budgeted through the Water Reclamation Facility Replacement Fund. While the O&M budget contains line items entitled "Capital Equipment," while such expenditures are below the capitalization threshold, they are in excess of \$1,000 and budgeted and tracked internally for managerial purposes.

Component Fund Chart (continued)

The following chart shows revenues, expenditures, and transfers by individual fund and provides the detail supporting the summary amounts.

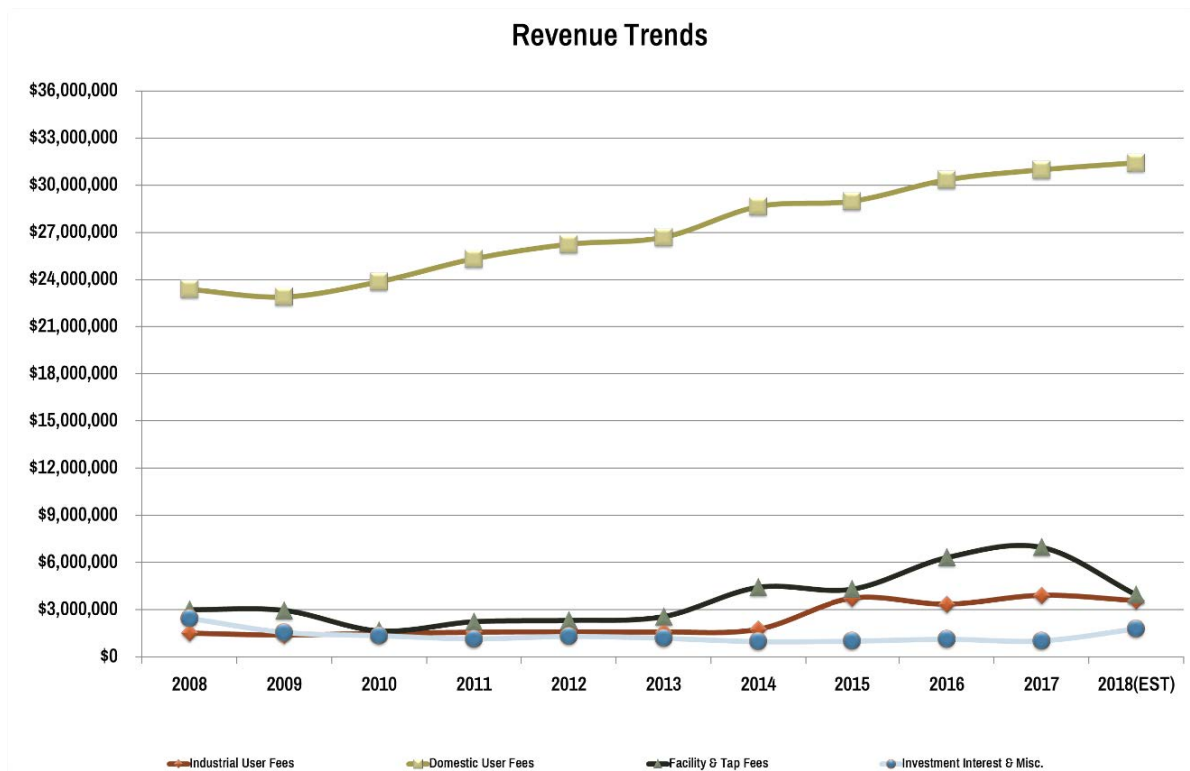
	Designated for Insurance				Bond Covenant Requirement	Non-Appropriated	Budget Summary
	Insurance Medical	Insurance Post Employmen	Insurance Prop & Liab	Insurance Work Comp	Capital Reserve		District Totals
Projected Net Position at 6/30/18	1,147,702	243,291	444,387	330,107	975,000	3,140,487	75,994,865
Revenues and Other Financing Sources:							
Domestic User Charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	32,431,584
Industrial User Charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,422,373
Billing and Collection Fees	-	-	-	-	-	-	818,660
Facility and tap fees	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,175,000
Proceeds from Revenue Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stimulus Loan/Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sale of Surplus Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	72,100
Non-governmental Grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment interest & misc.	14,000	10,000	2,500	1,500	10,000	38,000	1,092,618
City of Asheville for Enka Bond	-	-	-	-	-	-	35,000
Rental Income	-	-	-	-	-	-	71,641
Employee/Retirees Medical Contributions	396,467	25,000	-	-	-	421,467	421,467
Total Revenues and Fin. Sources	410,467	35,000	2,500	1,500	10,000	459,467	40,538,441
Expenditures and Other Financing Uses							
Operating Expenses	(2,814,212)	(307,580)	(603,766)	(200,000)	-	(3,925,538)	(18,747,044)
Debt-Principal	-	-	-	-	-	-	(5,265,825)
Debt-Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	(4,182,290)
Construction	-	-	-	-	-	-	(23,492,718)
Capitalized Equipment Expenditures	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1,094,110)
Total Expenditures and Other Financing Uses	(2,814,212)	(307,560)	(603,766)	(200,000)	-	(3,925,538)	(50,781,987)
Interfund/account transfers	2,335,141	157,560	647,746	173,000	-	3,313,447	-
Excess (Deficit) of Revenues over Expenditures	(68,604)	(115,000)	46,480	(25,500)	10,000	(152,624)	(10,243,546)
Projected Net Position at 06/30/19	1,079,098	128,291	490,867	304,607	985,000	2,987,863	65,751,319

Now that the Districts' financial overview has been presented, we will examine revenues and various expenditures in detail.

Revenue

Overview

The District has the authority to establish rates and charges for service to be approved by a budget resolution of the District Board of Directors. The District has established separate rates for domestic and industrial customers, adopted a schedule of facility and sewer connection fees applying to new customers, and receives minor amounts of income from rental of real property and investment of surplus cash. The various types of revenues and other financing sources are described in detail on the following page.

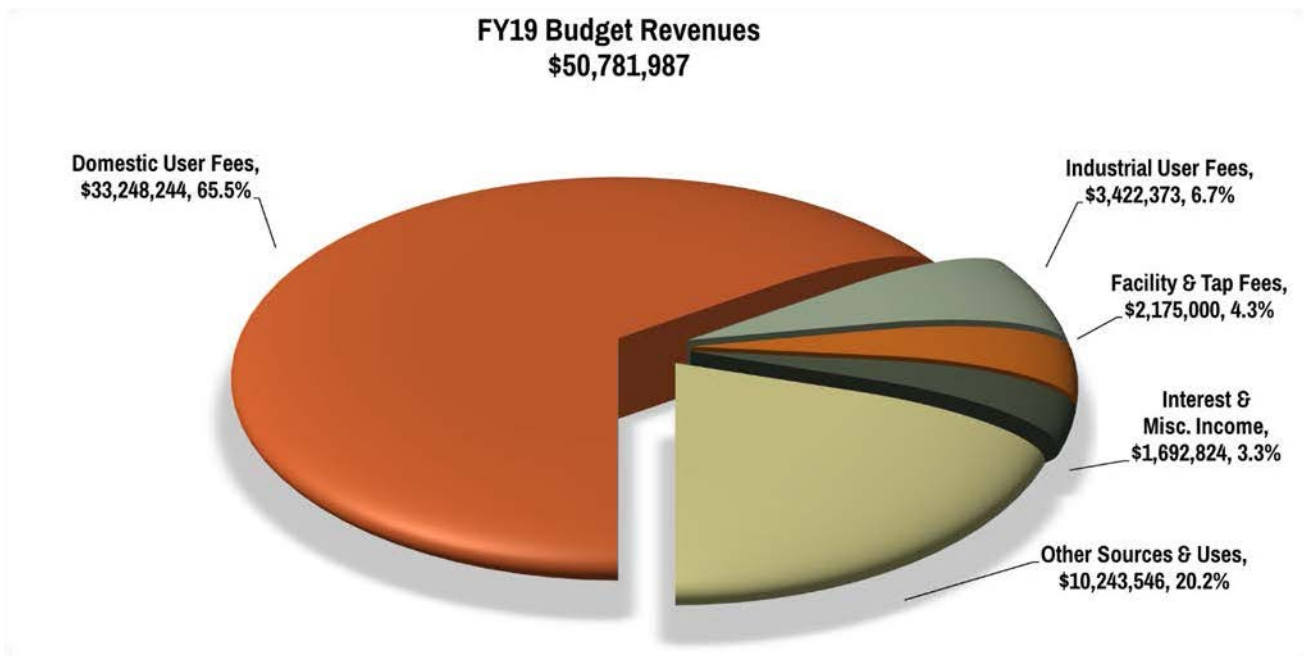


A graph of historical revenues by type reveals the overwhelming percentage of the District's income derives from domestic (residential & commercial) customers and has increased for the past ten consecutive years. Industrial user fees clearly show the effect of the shrinking textile industry in Buncombe County and are diminishing as larger industries wind down and are replaced with smaller new enterprises. Facility and tap fees testify to the growth fueled by population in-migration and expansion of non-industrial type businesses. Overall, income for FY18 is estimated to be slightly higher than in FY17.

Revenue (continued)

Revenue Summary

When projecting FY19 revenues, a 2.5% domestic customer rate increase was considered in conjunction with a projected .75% increase in domestic consumption. In addition, the budget reflects no growth in industrial users. Conservative assumptions based on recent income trends underlie other budgeted income amounts as explained below.



Domestic User Charges

The primary source of District revenues are domestic charges. The District has approximately 55,000 accounts. The District direct bills approximately 500 of these domestic users all of which are on private well systems but are connected to MSD's sewer collector system. Billing and collection of the remainder of District domestic customers is performed by the member agencies providing water, who charge a fee for this service, which is added to the monthly bill and paid by MSD customers.

Domestic sewer rate increases for the past five years are shown below:

2013-2014	2014-2015	2015-2016	2016-2017	2017-2018	2018-2019
2.5%	2.5%	2.5%	2.5%	2.5%	2.5%

Revenue (continued)

Industrial User Charges

Prior to FY 2001, industrial users were charged decreasing tiered rates based on total volume so that actual rates charged were considerably below those paid by residential consumers. In FY 2001, the Board approved a plan to achieve rate parity between industrial and residential customers over the upcoming twenty years. The annual increases from this parity plan are incorporated in adopted rates.

Fortunately, the number of new residential customers continues to increase which is anticipated to mitigate the impact from the decline of industrial revenue.

Investment Interest

This revenue source reflects interest earned on public funds held by the District and the Revenue Bond Trustee. Investment income is determined by interest rates and cash balances available for investment. Interest rates decreased rapidly during the current year due to adverse economic conditions. The projected yield for the current fiscal year will be 1.5%.

All MSD investments conform to its Bond Order and the North Carolina General Statutes governing investments, and due to the minimum acceptable level of risk, produce fairly conservative rates of return.

Sewer System Development Fee

This revenue source represents the buying of equity in completed wastewater facilities paid by consumers who are added to the sewer collection system. In June 2006, the actual cost was determined to be significantly greater than the fee charged. To moderate the impact on customers, the board determined to implement 20% of this increase over each of the subsequent five years.

On July 20, 2017 the North Carolina General Assembly passed into law North Carolina General Statute 162A Article 8 ("Article 8"). Article 8 provides for the uniform authority to implement system development fees for public water and sewer systems. Raftelis Financial Consultants, Inc. was engaged to perform a study which conforms to the conditions and limitations of Article 8. Effective in FY18, sewer facility fees ranged from \$670 to \$2,836 for residential users based on size of structure, and from \$2,500 to \$751,540 for nonresidential customers based on meter size.

Revenue (continued)

Sewer Connection Fees

This revenue source represents the cost of physically installing new connections to the sewer system. Sewer Connection Fees were last changed in June of 2009. The cost for installing a tap is \$1,300, with additional charges up to \$2,300 if pavement disturbance or boring is involved.

The Sewer Connection Fee will apply to new home construction, as well as existing homes, which have been demolished or remodeled, and sewer service is reinstated under new property ownership. MSD reserves the right to require that a licensed utility contractor install any sewer connection, and such connections will be subject to MSD inspection. Sewer connections in excess of 75 feet will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. If constructed by MSD, they will be billed at cost. Property owners may choose to utilize a licensed utility contractor, which will be subject to MSD inspection.

Billings & Collections

The District will pay the municipalities \$2.40 per customer bill for meter reading, billing, and collection services.

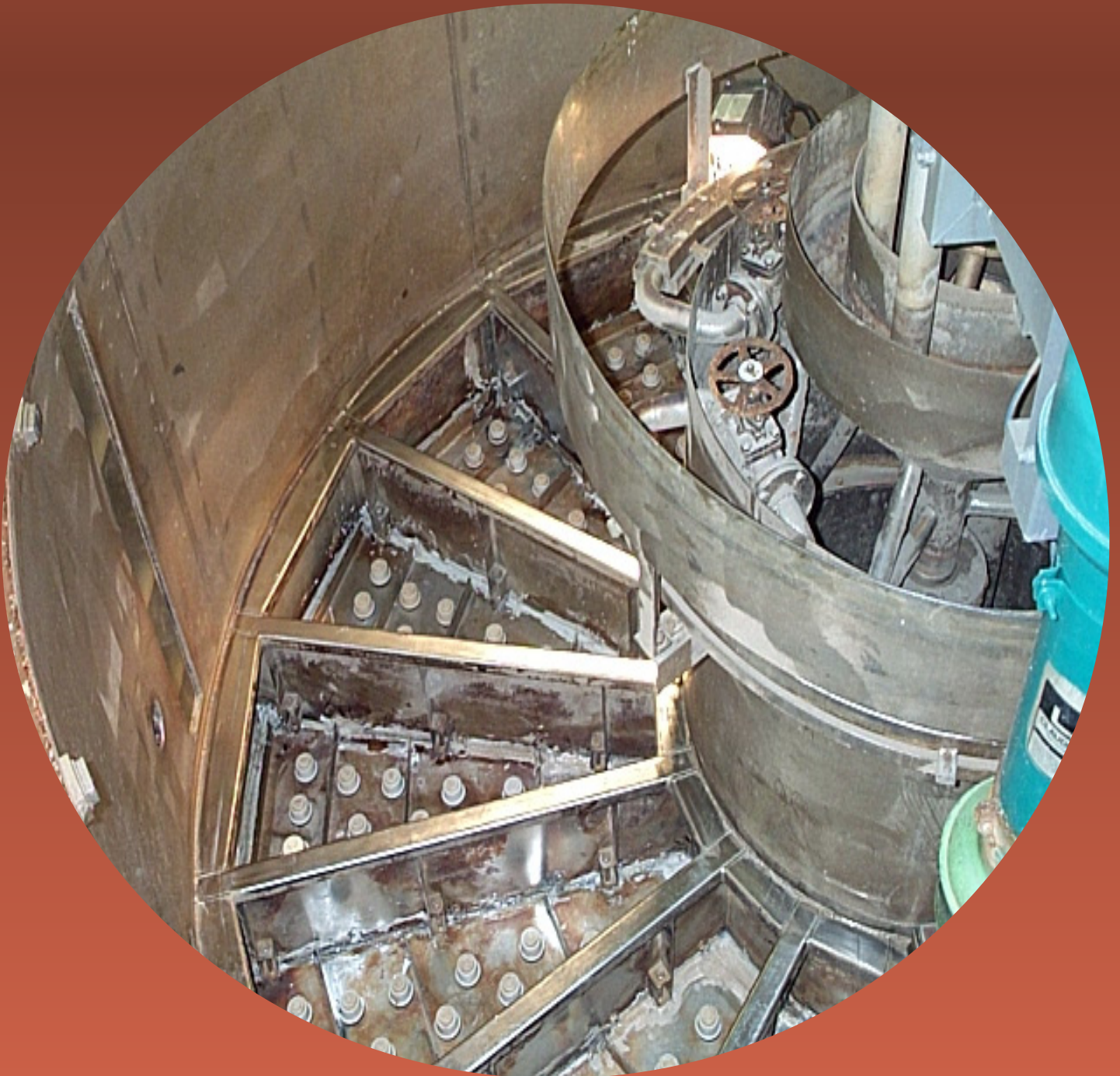
Rental Income

Buncombe County Partnership for Children has entered into a lease to utilize the District's former Administration Building. The District also leases land to a private company for a cell tower.

City of Asheville (Enka Bonds Annexation)

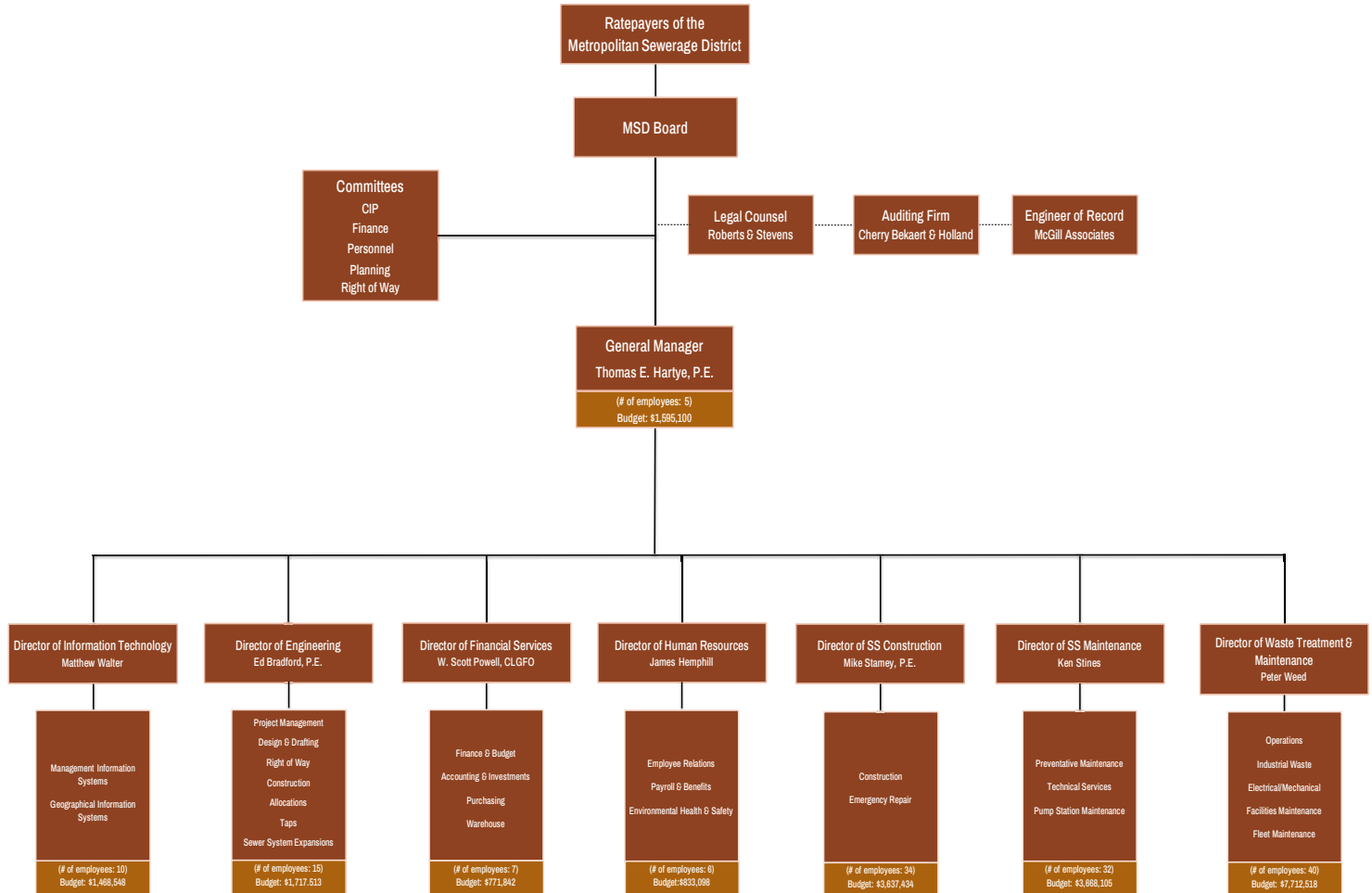
In the Consolidation Agreements, MSD agreed to assume debt service on the \$1,500,000 sanitary sewer bond issued by the Enka-Candler Water and Sewer District. This debt was used to pay a part of constructing the sewer system in Enka-Candler, which at that time was located in an unincorporated area of western Buncombe County. After the consolidation, the City of Asheville annexed a portion of the Enka-Candler Sewer District, so the City of Asheville reimburses the District for its proportionate amount (41%) of the annual principal and interest payment.

OPERATION & MAINTENANCE FUND



Operation & Maintenance Fund

Organizational Chart



Operation & Maintenance Fund (continued)

Overview

The Operation & Maintenance Fund budget finances the program and administrative activities for the wastewater treatment plant, pump stations, and collection system. The FY19 Operation & Maintenance Fund budget totals \$16,993,063. This represents a 2.59% increase over the previous year. The District budgets to the Departmental level and are as follows:

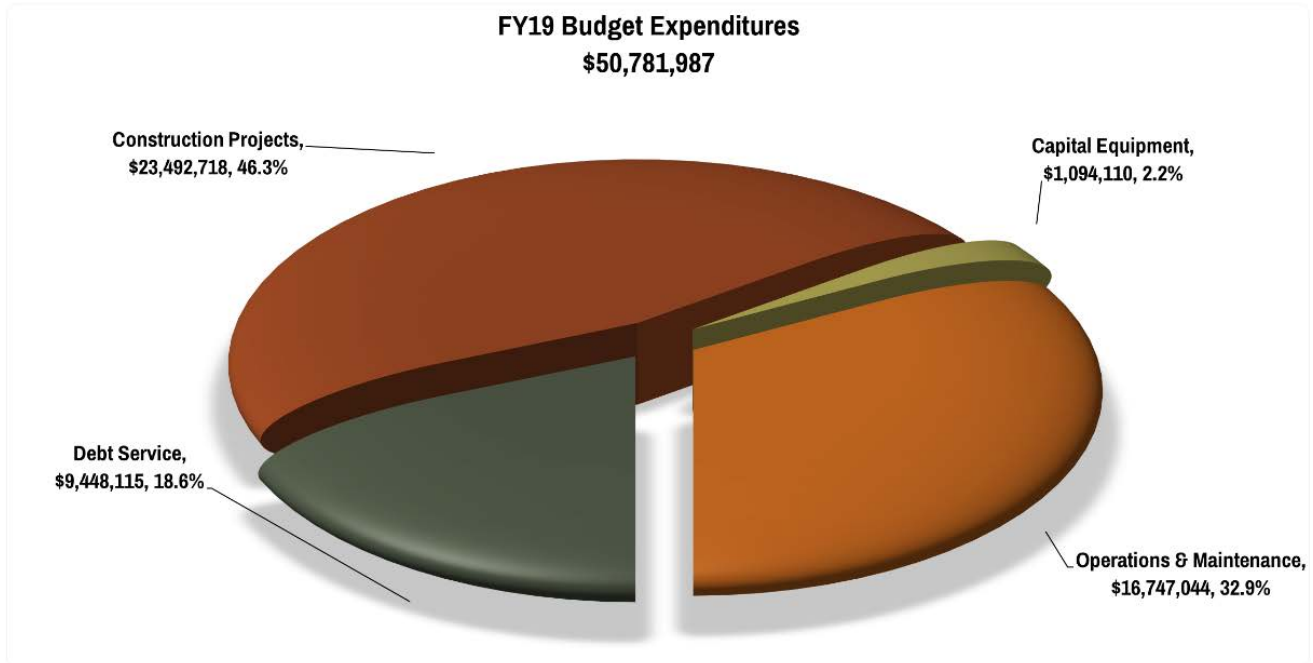
Office of the General Manager	\$ 1,595,100
Human Resources	\$ 833,098
Information Technology	\$ 1,468,548
Financial Services	\$ 771,842
Wastewater Treatment Plant	\$ 7,712,518
SS Maintenance	\$ 3,668,105
SS Construction	\$ 3,637,434
Engineering	\$ 1,717,513
Total Expenditures	\$ 21,404,158
Less: Capitalized in Construction Funds	\$ (4,411,095)
Net Operation & Maintenance Fund	\$ 16,993,063

The major factors that impact our operating and maintenance budget include:

- Repairs and Maintenance**—A majority of the Districts' approximately 1,020 miles of collection lines are between thirty and one hundred years old. While many capital projects are planned and in process, these aging facilities often require frequent repairs and maintenance costs prior to commencement of a major rehabilitation funded in the CIP. The Asset Management Plan calls for periodic maintenance and repairs. The District has well as for in-house sewer line repair and maintenance budgeted significant amounts for maintenance of equipment, buildings, and grounds as well as for in-house sewer line repair and maintenance.
- Salaries and Benefits**—A 3.0% salary adjustment as well as a 6.5% increase for the Self-Funded Health Insurance Plan. Personnel costs represent over 64% of the Operating and Maintenance budget.
- Post-Employment Health Benefit**—Starting in FY09, GASB45 required the recognition of cost for Post-Employment Health Benefits. Current funding represents 1.5% of total operations.

Operation & Maintenance Fund (continued)

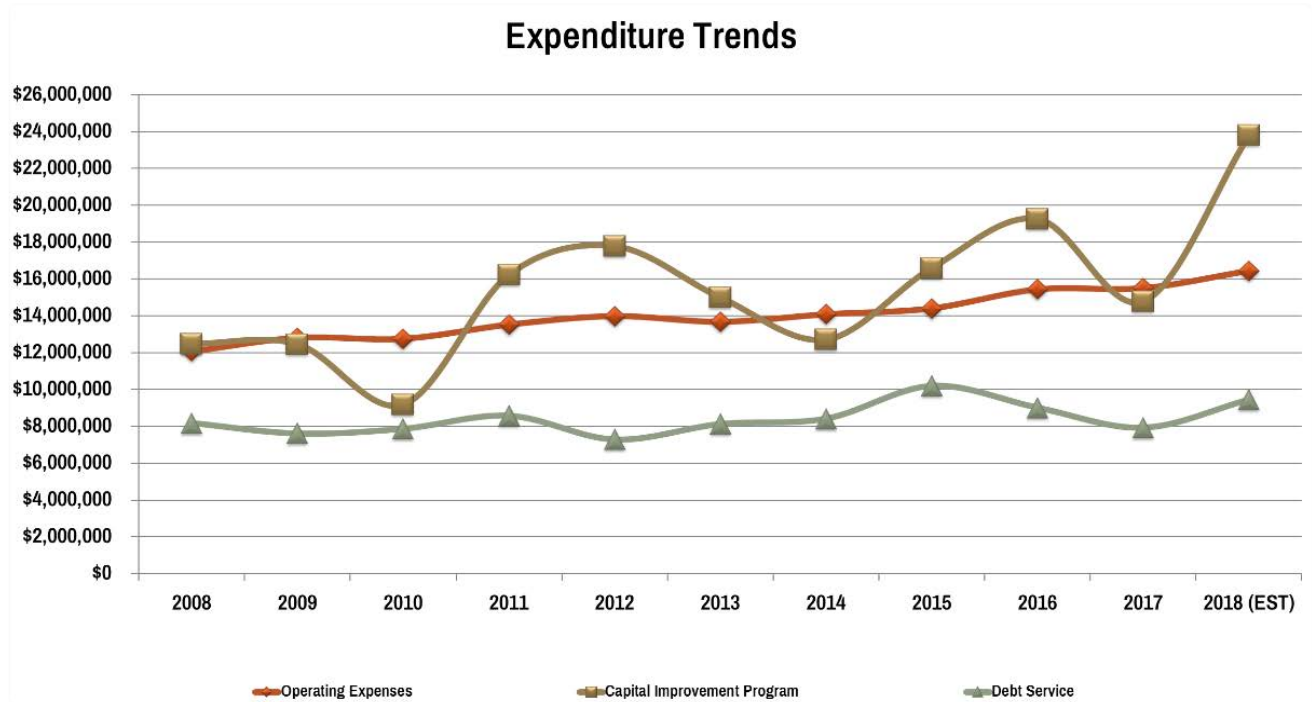
Overview (continued)



	ACTUAL 2016-2017	APPROVED 2017-2018 BUDGET	ESTIMATED 2017-2018 ACTUAL	PROPOSED 2018-2019 BUDGET	INC(DEC) OVER PRIOR YR BUDGET
SALARIES & WAGES	\$ 8,513,191	\$ 8,826,272	\$ 8,826,272	\$ 9,118,199	3.31%
BENEFITS	\$ 4,142,954	\$ 4,377,033	\$ 4,377,033	\$ 4,648,231	6.20%
MATERIALS, SUPPLIES & SERVICES	\$ 5,862,593	\$ 6,492,384	\$ 6,344,850	\$ 6,609,008	1.80%
REPLACEMENT FUNDS & TRANSFERS	\$ 803,881	\$ 846,350	\$ 846,350	\$ 900,610	6.41%
CAPITAL EQUIPMENT	\$ 134,022	\$ 118,623	\$ 117,004	\$ 128,110	8.00%
SUB-TOTAL O&M FUND	<u>\$ 19,456,641</u>	<u>\$ 20,660,662</u>	<u>\$ 20,511,509</u>	<u>\$ 21,404,158</u>	3.60%
LESS:					
Capitalized Construction Expenses	\$ (3,854,837)	\$ (4,095,844)	\$ (4,076,496)	\$ (4,411,095)	7.70%
NET OPERATION & MAINTENANCE FUND	<u>\$ 15,601,804</u>	<u>\$ 16,564,818</u>	<u>\$ 16,435,013</u>	<u>\$ 16,993,063</u>	2.59%

Operation & Maintenance Fund (continued)

Overview (continued)

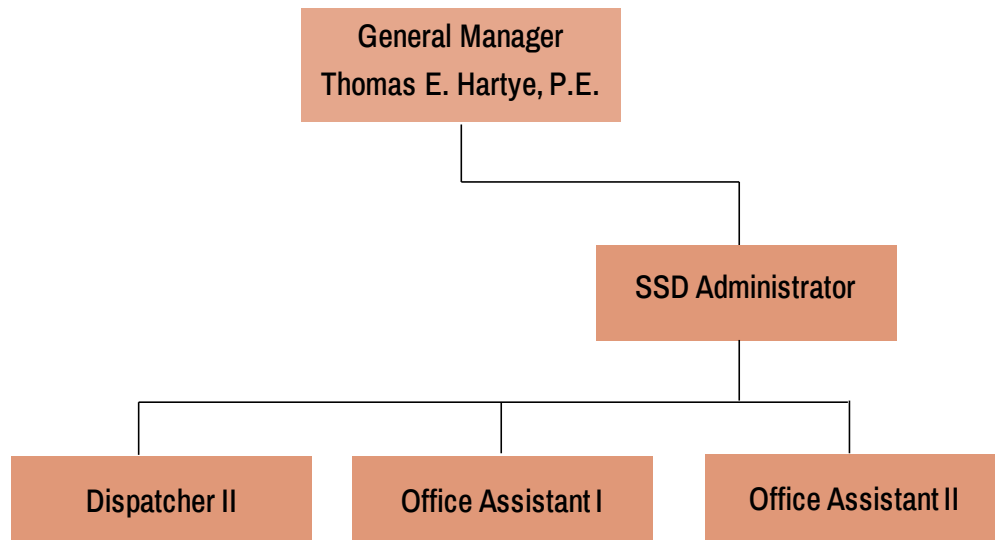


FY19 Budget – All Departments Summary

No.	Name	Actual 2014-2015	Actual 2015-2016	Actual 2016-2017	Approved 2017-2018 Budget	Estimated Actual 6/30/2018	Percent Expended To Total Budget	Proposed 2018-2019 Budget	Inc (Dec) Over Prior Year
Salaries & Wages									
51100	Salaries & Wages	\$ 7,822,788.68	\$ 8,114,221.40	\$ 8,256,868.46	\$ 8,523,272.00	\$ 8,523,272.00	100.00%	\$ 8,804,199.00	3.30%
51150	Overtime	249,885.92	281,072.44	256,322.95	303,000.00	303,000.00	100.00%	314,000.00	3.63%
Total Salaries & Wages		8,072,674.60	8,395,293.84	8,513,191.41	8,826,272.00	8,826,272.00	100.00%	9,118,199.00	3.31%
Benefits									
51200	North Carolina Retirement	569,223.92	564,384.10	630,362.92	669,032.00	669,032.00	100.00%	713,954.00	6.71%
51250	Payroll Taxes	584,714.82	607,735.77	690,654.00	675,210.00	675,210.00	100.00%	697,544.00	3.31%
51300	Medical, Dental & Life	2,045,496.63	1,805,519.85	1,908,628.00	2,051,775.00	2,051,775.00	100.00%	2,185,141.00	6.50%
51325	Post Retirement Insurance	77,100.00	191,096.15	270,000.00	249,500.00	249,500.00	100.00%	307,560.00	23.27%
51350	Worker's Compensation	201,145.36	215,312.00	273,000.00	273,000.00	273,000.00	100.00%	273,000.00	0.00%
51360	State Unemployment Benefits	23,962.99	6,220.43	1,065.51	32,340.00	32,340.00	100.00%	32,560.00	0.68%
51500	401-K/457 Plan	339,055.67	359,097.20	369,243.99	426,176.00	426,176.00	100.00%	438,472.00	2.89%
Total Benefits		3,840,699.39	3,749,365.50	4,142,954.42	4,377,033.00	4,377,033.00	100.00%	4,648,231.00	6.20%
Total Salaries, Wages & Benefits		11,913,373.99	12,144,659.34	12,656,145.83	13,203,305.00	13,203,305.00	100.00%	13,766,430.00	4.27%
Materials, Supplies & Services									
52010	Advertising	25,523.03	23,047.57	29,872.28	32,050.00	30,850.00	95.63%	35,500.00	10.76%
52050	Dues & Subscriptions	46,092.18	44,742.89	47,248.57	55,430.00	53,255.00	96.08%	58,130.00	4.87%
52100	Postage	9,452.22	8,348.72	9,730.55	12,200.00	12,000.00	98.36%	12,000.00	-1.64%
52150	Travel, Mtgs & Training	119,837.27	132,443.65	135,708.68	161,557.00	152,383.00	94.32%	171,542.00	6.18%
52160	Tuition Assistance	4,229.42	3,407.16	1,499.70	7,000.00	4,200.00	60.00%	7,000.00	0.00%
52170	Directors Fees & Expenses	22,791.28	21,412.12	22,040.26	19,083.90	19,083.00	100.00%	20,000.00	4.80%
52180	Liability Insurance	497,820.01	605,434.00	547,746.00	547,746.00	547,746.00	100.00%	547,746.00	0.00%
52200	Telephone/Telefax	30,645.80	29,427.21	31,559.30	34,000.00	34,000.00	100.00%	38,000.00	11.76%
52210	Communications	93,518.10	89,900.00	93,540.25	123,310.00	121,735.00	98.72%	132,060.00	7.10%
52240	Uniforms	62,640.92	58,905.42	75,502.00	90,476.70	87,346.00	96.54%	93,250.00	3.07%
52250	Office Supplies	18,892.49	20,633.94	17,757.73	28,350.00	25,825.00	91.09%	27,400.00	-3.35%
52260	Special Dept Supplies	407,240.20	402,558.34	403,848.08	453,921.30	444,060.00	97.83%	465,400.00	2.53%
52270	Safety Equip/Supplies	60,727.31	66,747.80	71,485.85	76,789.56	75,362.85	98.14%	82,300.00	7.18%
52280	Maint Supp/Small Tools	109,319.52	103,879.67	113,327.73	143,608.29	141,708.29	98.68%	143,500.00	-0.08%
52290	Chemical Supplies	388,293.43	429,656.28	421,562.83	519,600.00	514,625.00	99.04%	521,000.00	0.27%
52300	Line Cleaning Supplies	53,527.63	56,533.42	64,384.72	53,750.00	53,750.00	100.00%	53,750.00	0.00%
52330	Legal Fees	35,412.41	46,971.49	39,364.31	44,500.00	37,700.00	84.72%	47,000.00	5.62%
52350	Prof/Contractual Svcs	420,368.31	404,790.52	583,379.74	630,868.47	597,200.00	94.66%	622,550.00	-1.32%
52410	Maint-Buildings & Grounds	125,999.81	121,118.94	142,201.39	147,900.00	143,900.00	97.30%	154,000.00	4.12%
52420	Maintenance-Equipment	466,425.42	548,283.83	523,452.14	464,100.00	458,100.00	98.71%	464,050.00	-0.01%
52430	Landscape Restoration	9,180.32	13,513.62	9,189.87	17,000.00	17,000.00	100.00%	17,000.00	0.00%
52440	Pump Maintenance	33,951.84	63,764.14	80,410.24	122,500.00	115,000.00	93.88%	102,500.00	-16.33%
52450	Equipment Rental	5,922.50	7,451.30	9,647.84	23,017.80	22,500.00	97.75%	26,500.00	15.13%
52460	Motor Fuel & Lubricants	176,658.06	128,263.06	128,800.36	210,000.00	200,000.00	95.24%	210,000.00	0.00%
52470	Outside Vehicle Maint	9,368.84	12,483.16	11,375.26	18,000.00	14,000.00	77.78%	14,000.00	-22.22%
52500	Rents/Leases	37,393.63	38,994.18	41,020.59	48,350.00	47,500.00	98.24%	49,500.00	2.38%
52510	Permits/Fees/Software Licenses	189,637.60	232,009.87	231,756.42	247,370.00	245,479.00	99.24%	264,170.00	6.79%
52650	Utilities	1,026,485.57	943,331.54	1,113,988.48	1,237,000.00	1,210,000.00	97.82%	1,290,000.00	4.28%
52690	Freight	6,737.82	4,861.58	4,390.63	5,000.00	4,800.00	96.00%	5,000.00	0.00%
52715	Safety Incentive Program	1,845.91	1,846.44	841.60	2,500.00	1,600.00	64.00%	2,500.00	0.00%
52725	Wellness Program	4,592.67	6,730.67	6,222.83	8,000.00	7,200.00	90.00%	8,000.00	0.00%
52730	Employee Asst Program	4,255.00	4,355.00	4,355.00	4,500.00	4,355.00	96.78%	4,500.00	0.00%
52900	Other Operating Expenses	467.94	1,222.53	1,893.08	3,850.00	3,800.00	98.70%	4,000.00	3.90%
52910	Non-Capital Equipment	140,310.15	62,258.25	74,655.70	94,126.20	92,132.20	97.88%	94,500.00	0.40%
52915	Copiers Printers & Faxes	60.41	-	-	4,673.30	4,600.00	98.43%	4,000.00	-14.41%
52920	Billing & Collections	738,238.51	754,316.76	768,832.93	800,255.00	800,255.00	100.00%	816,660.00	2.05%
Total Materials, Supplies & Services		5,383,863.53	5,493,645.07	5,862,592.94	6,492,383.52	6,344,850.34	97.73%	6,609,008.00	1.80%
Interfund Transfers									
52340	Debt Administration Expenses	191,223.71	188,362.16	178,880.66	186,350.00	186,350.00	100.00%	170,610.00	-8.45%
53040	Fleet Replacement Charges	400,000.00	425,000.00	425,000.00	460,000.00	460,000.00	100.00%	500,000.00	8.70%
53050	Wwtp Replacement Charges	100,000.00	200,000.00	200,000.00	200,000.00	200,000.00	100.00%	180,000.00	-10.00%
53070	Pump Maintenance Replacement	-	-	-	-	-	-	50,000.00	-
Total Interfund Transfers		691,223.71	813,362.16	803,880.66	846,350.00	846,350.00	100.00%	900,610.00	6.41%
Capital Outlay									
54010	Capital Equipment - New	57,871.48	79,321.14	49,288.10	47,622.60	46,903.71	98.49%	66,650.00	39.95%
54020	Capital Equip-Software	11,250.00	18,353.88	354.22	17,500.00	17,500.00	100.00%	3,200.00	-81.71%
54030	Capital Equip - Replacement	77,559.66	74,888.05	84,379.26	53,500.88	52,600.00	98.32%	58,260.00	8.90%
Total Capital Outlay		146,681.14	172,563.07	134,021.58	118,623.48	117,003.71	98.63%	128,110.00	8.00%
Sub-Total O&M Fund		\$ 18,135,142.37	\$ 18,624,229.64	\$ 19,456,641.01	\$ 20,660,662.00	\$ 20,511,509.05	99.28%	\$ 21,404,158.00	3.60%
59200	LESS:								
	Chargebacks to General Fund for CIP	(2,293,656.56)	(2,295,944.89)	(2,288,880.75)	(2,475,836.00)	(2,456,488.00)	99.22%	(2,705,222.00)	9.26%
	Chargebacks to General Fund for SSD	(1,309,983.00)	(1,388,104.00)	(1,565,955.82)	(1,620,008.00)	(1,620,008.00)	100.00%	(1,705,873.00)	5.30%
Net Operation & Maintenance Fund		\$ 14,531,502.81	\$ 14,940,180.75	\$ 15,601,804.44	\$ 16,564,818.00	\$ 16,435,013.05	99.22%	\$ 16,993,063.00	2.59%

Office of the General Manager

Organizational Chart



Office of the General Manager (continued)

Mission Statement

The mission of Office of the General Manager is to provide overall direction, leadership and coordination of the District and Department activities to ensure that the most efficient and effective services possible are provided within the policies established by the District's Board of Directors and the resources authorized.

Key Responsibilities

Carry out policies and directives of the Board. Monitor and control resources to ensure that the District is operated in a responsible and cost-efficient manner. Operate and maintain a reliable wastewater, collection, and treatment system. Maintain effective communications and relationships with member agencies and the public. Maintain positive media relations through news releases and prompt, accurate responses to media inquiries. Represent MSD in various meetings, forums, and special events. Oversee intermediate and long-range planning. Review and submit the board and committee agenda items; prepare minutes for board meetings; coordinate travel arrangements for board members and staff; provide public relations assistance.

Staffing History

Division & Position	Approved Positions FY16-17	Approved Positions FY17-18	Budgeted Positions FY18-19
Department of Office of the General Manager			
<i>Management:</i>			
General Manager	1	1	1
Total General Manager	1	1	1
<i>Office Support:</i>			
Executive Secretary GM/Board	1	1	0
Total Office Support	1	1	0
Total – Office of the General Manager Department	2	2	1

Accomplishments for FY 2017-2018

- Completed 60% construction on the Plant Headworks Project
- Completed Design for High Rate Primary Treatment (HRPT) Project

Office of the General Manager (continued)

Accomplishments for FY 2017-2018 (continued)

- Incorporated \$100 million of Treatment Plant improvements within 10-year CIP for MSD to meet future regulations and growth for next 50 years
- Replaced or rehabbed between 40, 000 - 50,000 feet of sewer line
- Kept response time to all customer calls to less than 36 minutes
- Awarded (NACWA) 2017 National Environmental Achievement Award for air emissions project
- ISO Recertification for entire organization

Budget Highlights/Changes for FY 2018-2019

- Keep rate increases low and consistent based on long-term financial model
- Includes completing Capital Improvements of approximately \$23.5 Million
- Reflects 6.5% increase in medical plan contributions
- A 3.0% salary adjustment
- Increase GASB45 requirements and increase to LGERS contribution

Goals & Objectives

- Goal: Oversee compliance with all State & Federal requirements for collection, treatment, and disposal of wastewater. (MSD Objectives 1& 2)
- Goal: Manage District in a financially sound manner. (MSD Goal 3)
- Goal: Implement District programs in accordance with Board approved schedules, as modified from time to time as appropriate to provide project flexibility and accommodate ongoing changes in the community. (MSD Goal 4)
- Goal: Manage community relations and education efforts. (MSD Objective 5)
- Goal: Establish departmental goals & objectives. (MSD Goal 4)

Performance Measures

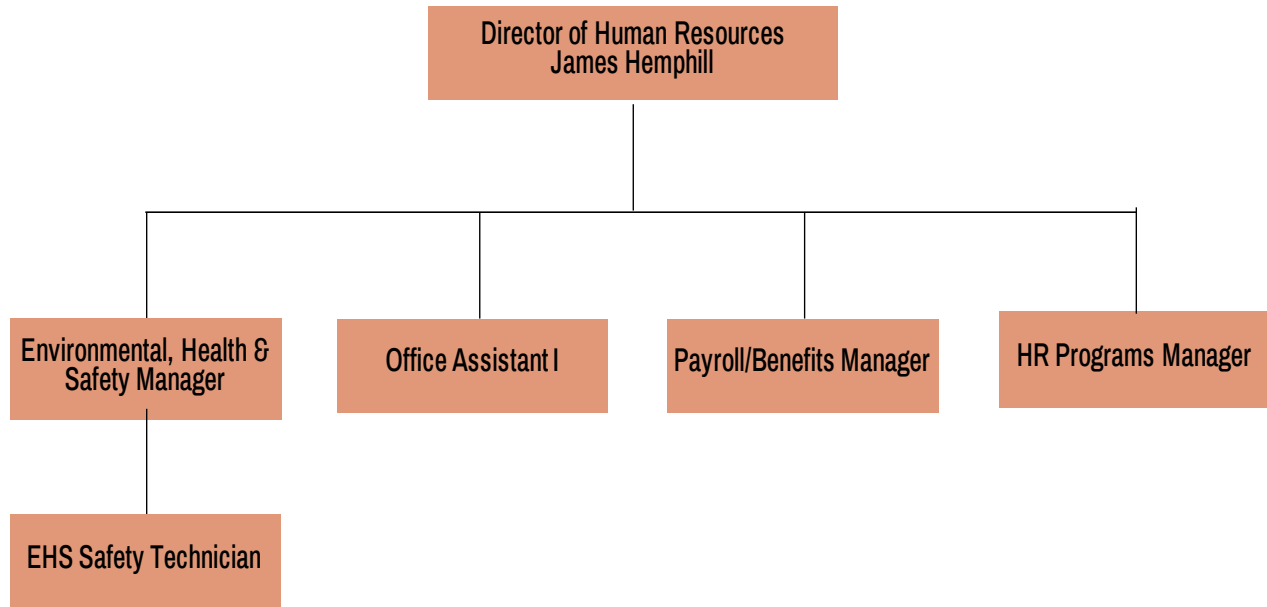
1. Oversight of compliance matters—see performance measures for Systems Services and Water Reclamation facility departments
2. Fiscal management—see performance measures for Finance Department

FY19 Budget – Office of the General Manager

No.	Name	Actual 2014-2015	Actual 2015-2016	Actual 2016-2017	Approved 2017-2018 Budget	Estimated Actual 6/30/2018	Percent Expended To Total Budget	Proposed 2018-2019 Budget	Inc (Dec) Over Prior Year
Salaries & Wages									
51100	Salaries & Wages	\$ 237,055.57	\$ 247,838.46	\$ 179,355.97	\$ 250,935.00	\$ 250,935.00	100.00%	\$ 196,691.00	-21.62%
Total Salaries & Wages		237,055.57	247,838.46	179,355.97	250,935.00	250,935.00	100.00%	196,691.00	-21.62%
Benefits									
51200	North Carolina Retirement	16,737.26	16,738.95	13,312.61	19,021.00	19,021.00	100.00%	15,401.00	-19.03%
51250	Payroll Taxes	14,255.65	17,095.96	76,972.12	19,197.00	19,197.00	100.00%	15,047.00	-21.62%
51300	Medical, Dental & Life	27,829.86	24,564.87	25,792.00	27,727.00	27,727.00	100.00%	14,665.00	-47.11%
51325	Post Retirement Insurance	1,048.99	2,600.13	3,649.00	3,372.00	3,372.00	100.00%	2,064.00	-38.79%
51350	Worker's Compensation	2,736.28	2,929.00	3,689.00	3,689.00	3,689.00	100.00%	1,833.00	-50.31%
51360	State Unemployment Benefits	326.03	84.63	-	440.00	440.00	100.00%	220.00	-50.00%
51500	401-K/457 Plan	8,545.50	9,019.22	9,315.03	12,547.00	12,547.00	100.00%	9,835.00	-21.61%
Total Benefits		71,479.57	73,032.76	132,729.76	85,993.00	85,993.00	100.00%	59,065.00	-31.31%
Total Salaries, Wages & Benefits		308,535.14	320,871.22	312,085.73	336,928.00	336,928.00	100.00%	255,756.00	-24.09%
Materials, Supplies & Services									
52010	Advertising	12,241.81	12,831.24	10,625.42	12,050.00	12,000.00	99.59%	12,500.00	3.73%
52050	Dues & Subscriptions	11,391.47	11,525.07	12,523.25	12,000.00	12,000.00	100.00%	12,000.00	0.00%
52100	Postage	9,452.22	8,348.72	9,730.55	12,200.00	12,000.00	98.36%	12,000.00	-1.64%
52150	Travel, Mtgs & Training	7,244.85	5,152.50	6,629.93	8,000.00	8,000.00	100.00%	8,000.00	0.00%
52170	Directors Fees & Expenses	22,791.28	21,412.12	22,040.26	19,083.90	19,083.00	100.00%	20,000.00	4.80%
52180	Liability Insurance	95,518.68	116,167.00	105,099.00	105,099.00	105,099.00	100.00%	105,099.00	0.00%
52210	Communications	2,510.77	1,750.59	1,662.11	3,000.00	2,800.00	93.33%	3,000.00	0.00%
52250	Office Supplies	270.99	587.17	299.76	650.00	600.00	92.31%	600.00	-7.69%
52260	Special Dept Supplies	618.41	497.31	501.48	700.00	650.00	92.86%	700.00	0.00%
52330	Legal Fees	33,019.00	44,577.15	34,259.65	37,800.00	35,000.00	92.59%	40,000.00	5.82%
52350	Prof/Contractual Svcs	11,660.87	12,938.63	55,977.29	34,030.00	30,000.00	88.16%	30,000.00	-11.84%
52410	Maint-Buildings & Grounds	117,581.30	113,535.39	127,735.10	130,400.00	130,400.00	100.00%	135,000.00	3.53%
52420	Maintenance-Equipment	230.00	-	377.50	-	-	-	400.00	-
52500	Rents/Leases	3,346.99	3,711.62	3,698.41	4,350.00	4,000.00	91.95%	5,500.00	26.44%
52510	Permits/Fees/Software Licenses	168.00	148.00	144.00	170.00	170.00	100.00%	170.00	0.00%
52650	Utilities	103,639.47	88,535.34	97,453.18	122,000.00	110,000.00	90.16%	120,000.00	-1.64%
52690	Freight	6,737.82	4,861.58	4,390.63	5,000.00	4,800.00	96.00%	5,000.00	0.00%
52900	Other Operating Expenses	467.94	1,222.53	1,893.08	3,850.00	3,800.00	98.70%	4,000.00	3.90%
52910	Non-Capital Equipment	738.75	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
52920	Billing & Collections	738,238.51	754,316.76	768,832.93	800,255.00	800,255.00	100.00%	816,660.00	2.05%
Total Materials, Supplies & Services		1,177,869.13	1,202,118.72	1,263,873.53	1,310,637.90	1,290,657.00	98.48%	1,330,629.00	1.53%
Interfund Transfers									
53040	Fleet Replacement Charges	7,546.00	8,018.00	8,018.00	8,018.00	8,018.00	100.00%	8,715.00	8.69%
Total Interfund Transfers		7,546.00	8,018.00	8,018.00	8,018.00	8,018.00	100.00%	8,715.00	8.69%
Capital Outlay									
54010	Capital Equipment - New	1,543.00	-	-	6,636.10	6,636.10	100.00%	-	-100.00%
Total Capital Outlay		1,543.00	-	-	6,636.10	6,636.10	100.00%	-	-100.00%
Sub-Total O&M Fund		\$ 1,495,493.27	\$ 1,531,007.94	\$ 1,583,977.26	\$ 1,662,220.00	\$ 1,642,239.10	98.80%	\$ 1,595,100.00	-4.04%
Net Operation & Maintenance Fund		\$ 1,495,493.27	\$ 1,531,007.94	\$ 1,583,977.26	\$ 1,662,220.00	\$ 1,642,239.10	98.80%	\$ 1,595,100.00	-4.04%

Human Resources

Organizational Chart



Human Resources (continued)

Mission Statement

The mission of the *Human Resource Management Division* is to develop and implement a comprehensive, consistent program of human resource activities and maintain a qualified, diverse, career-oriented work force.

The mission of the *Payroll and Employee Benefits Division* is to process bi-weekly payroll for the District employees and to provide an attractive employee benefits package at a reasonable cost to the District and employees.

The mission of the *Environmental Safety Division* is to eliminate avoidable personal injuries and accidents through compliance with applicable federal, state, local and MSD rules and regulations governing environmental health and safety.

Key Responsibilities

Human Resources—Includes compliance with all Federal/State regulations and MSD Personnel Policies; coordinate recruitment process and new employee orientation; coordinate employee six-month and annual evaluations; maintain employee personnel files; coordinate updates to personnel pay plan & job descriptions; maintain positive employer-employee relations and develop training program for supervisors.

Payroll & Benefits—Includes bi-weekly processing of payroll and related reports; administering the following benefits: group medical, dental and life insurance; social security, North Carolina Retirement Defined Benefit Plan, 401(k) and 457 Defined Contribution Plans, Section 125 Cafeteria Plan, and voluntary employee deductions such as cancer, disability and life insurance.

Environmental Safety—To ensure District compliance with laws of regulatory agencies such as OSHA, the North Carolina Department of Transportation, and EPA; to reduce losses to the District such as high worker's compensation premiums, lost production time, damage to property, etc.; and to promote awareness of and participation in environmental, health and safety among all employees.

Human Resources (continued)

Staffing History

Division & Position	Approved Positions FY16-17	Approved Positions FY17-18	Budgeted Positions FY18-19
Department of Human Resources			
<i>Management:</i>			
Director of Human Resources	1	1	1
Total Management	1	1	1
<i>Human Resources:</i>			
Public Relations Representative	1	1	0
Office Assistant I	0	0	1
HR Programs Manager	1	1	1
Payroll/Benefits Manager	1	1	1
Total Human Resources	3	3	3
<i>Environmental, Health & Safety:</i>			
EHS Safety Technician	1	1	1
Environmental, Health & Safety Manager	1	1	1
Total Environmental, Health & Safety	2	2	2
Total - Human Resources Department	6	6	6

Accomplishments for FY 2017-2018

- Continued discount contract with Park Ridge Hospital, resulting in zero costs for employees
- Using new Pharmacy Benefits Manager has resulted in reduction of drug “trend” costs
- Continued Wellness activities and monthly newsletter
- Increased employee medical insurance premium amounts
- Coordinated retirement and replacements activities
- Identified, provided training, and promoted people as part of the Succession Plan
- Increased use of GIS for road closures
- Implementing AED units on trucks for electrical workers
- Rewrote employee Safety Manual and are in process of training employees

Human Resources (continued)

Accomplishments for FY 2017-2018 (continued)

- Completed Arc Flash training for all affected employees and supervisors
- Distributed proper NFPA clothing and PPE
- Completed Plant staff training for fall protection hazards
- Completed 12 classes of defensive driving program

Budget Highlights/Changes for FY 2018-2019

- Funds allocated for Fire Alarm system upgrades
- Funds allocated for automatic door openers to increase accessibility
- Funds allocated for safety cabling of hydro & plant

Goals & Objectives

- Goal: Provide supervisory leadership development training (MSD Objective 3)
 - ✎ Objective: Provide appropriate training sessions for employees
- Goal: Train supervisors in improving employee relations and managing employee personnel issues (MSD Objective 3)
- Goal: Maintain consistency throughout District on disciplinary actions (MSD Objective 3)
 - ✎ Objective: Train supervisors to keep personnel informed/involved in all dealings leading up to a disciplinary step
- Goal: Improve the pool of applicants to reflect the diversified community (MSD Objective 3)
 - ✎ Objective: Utilize minority communications tools
- Goal: Ongoing review of new position classifications or positions with added responsibilities (MSD Objective 3)
 - ✎ Objective: Review Labor Grade of new & existing positions as necessary
- Goal: Provide supervisory leadership development training (MSD Objective 3)
 - ✎ Objective: Provide appropriate training sessions for employees
- Goal: Train supervisors in improving employee relations and managing employee personnel issues (MSD Objective 3)

Human Resources (continued)

Goals & Objectives (continued)

- ⦿ Goal: Maintain consistency throughout District on disciplinary actions (MSD Objective 3)
 - ✎ Objective: Train supervisors to keep personnel informed/involved in all dealings leading up to a disciplinary step
- ⦿ Goal: Improve the pool of applicants to reflect the diversified community (MSD Objective 3)
 - ✎ Objective: Utilize minority communications tools
- ⦿ Goal: Ongoing review of new position classifications or positions with added responsibilities (MSD Objective 3)
 - ✎ Objective: Review Labor Grade of new & existing positions as necessary
- ⦿ Goal: Keep personnel policies up to date (MSD Objective 3)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Review 20% of policies per year
- ⦿ Goal: Keep job descriptions up to date (MSD Objective 3)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Review 20% of job descriptions per year
- ⦿ Goal: Promote Wellness Program.(MSD Objective 3)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Have at least 75% of employees participate in Health Fair
- ⦿ Goal: Minimize time positions are vacant (MSD Goals 1 & 2)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Have positions filled within 20 days
- ⦿ Goal: Minimize cost to fill vacancies (MSD Goal 3)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Limit average cost to \$400
- ⦿ Goal: To guard the occupational health and safety of MSD's workforce (MSD Goal #1)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Maintain an "Incident Rate" below industry standards of 5.30 per 100 employees.
 - ✎ *Objective:* Promote safety by focusing on training and compliance inspections
 - ✎ *Objective:* Maintain health focus including disease prevention and workers compensation
 - ✎ *Objective:* Continuously evaluate current safety practices and improve/change as needed.
 - ✎ *Objective:* Manage safety related contractual efforts including Drug Testing, Hoist Testing, Fire Protection, and Hearing Conservation
- ⦿ Goal: Process payroll in a timely and accurate manner (MSD Objective 3)
 - ✎ *Objective:* No errors in paychecks

Human Resources (continued)

Goals & Objectives (continued)

- ◎ Goal: Promote efficient utilization of employee benefits (MSD Objective 3)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Provide quarterly education or updates to employees concerning different types of benefits or other personal financial issues
- ◎ Goal: Promote efficient utilization of employee benefits (MSD Objective 3)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Resolve employee payroll and benefit concerns within two business days
- ◎ Goal: Maintain full compliance with all applicable legal requirements and governmental standards.
 - ✎ *Objective:* Have zero (0) OSHA violations
 - ✎ *Objective:* Stay abreast of changes and regulations and how they apply to the District

Performance Measures

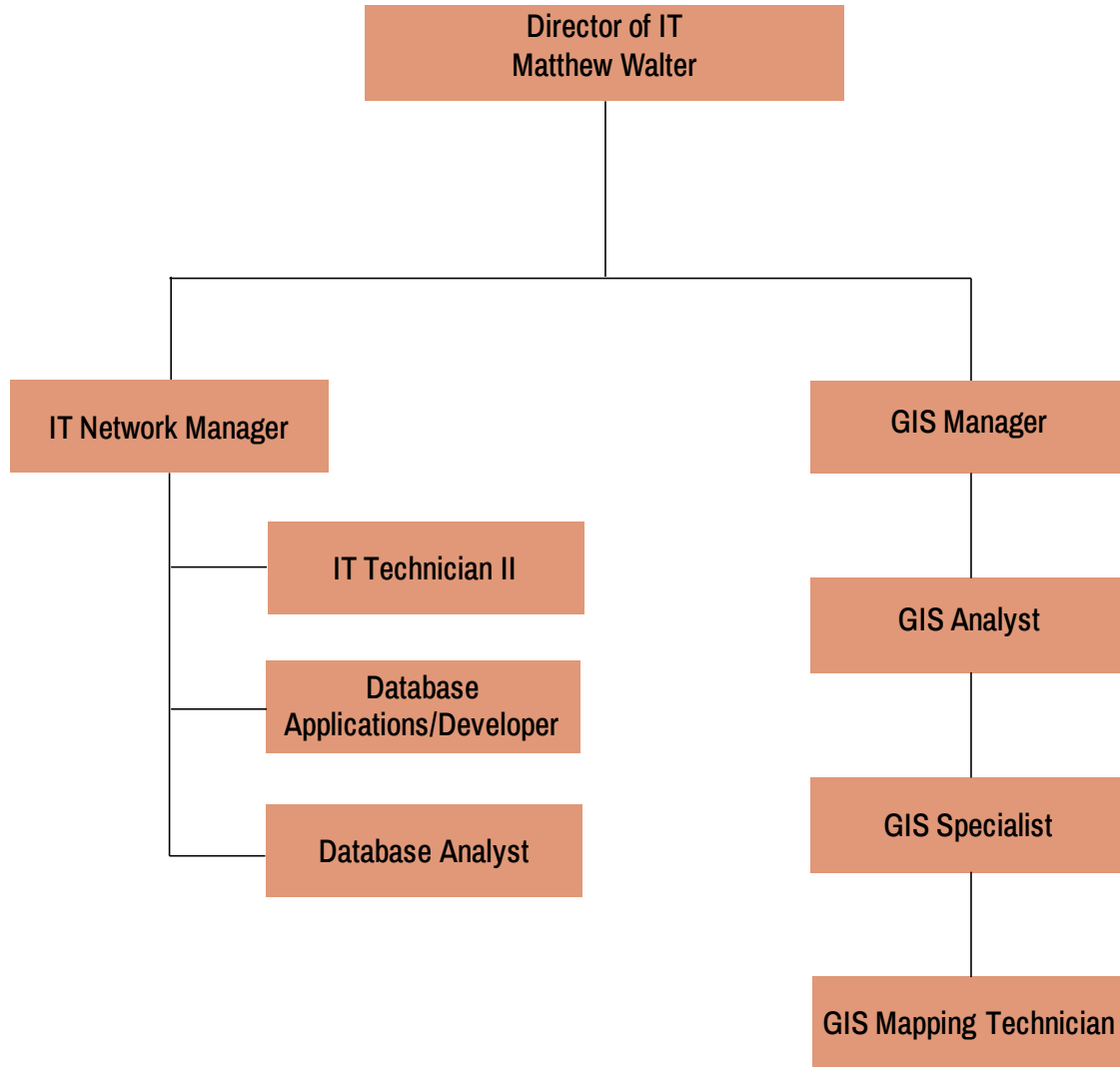
Task	FY15-16	FY16-17	FY17-18 (est.)
1. Monitor and evaluate Skill Based Pay System	Yes	Yes	Yes
2. Assist in the administration of the Employee Wellness Program	Yes	Yes	Yes
3. # of external vacancies	6	6	9
4. Avg. # of days to fill vacancies	30	30	45
5. Avg. advertising cost per vacancy	\$400	\$400	\$400
6. Percentage of paychecks reissued or modified	<.01%	<.1%	<.1%
7. Percentage of payroll tax and benefit withholdings timely remitted	100%	100%	100%
8. Number of employee benefit education sessions	0	8	5
9. Percentage of employee payroll and benefit concerns resolved within two business days	99%	99%	99%
10. Number of Injuries (calendar year)	5	5	3
11. Number of Lost Time Injuries (calendar year)	1	1	1
12. Incident Rate NAICS (calendar year)	3.48	3.48	2.0
13. Inspections/Audits (calendar year)		33/100+	47
14. Random Alcohol and Drug Tests for CDL drivers (calendar year)	33	33	22
15. EHS Training classes conducted (calendar year)	53	53	57

FY19 Budget – Human Resources

No.	Name	Actual 2014-2015	Actual 2015-2016	Actual 2016-2017	Approved 2017-2018 Budget	Estimated Actual 6/30/2018	Percent Expended To Total Budget	Proposed 2018-2019 Budget	Inc (Dec) Over Prior Year
Salaries & Wages									
51100	Salaries & Wages	\$ 365,870.22	\$ 380,165.24	\$ 383,903.42	\$ 438,416.00	\$ 438,416.00	100.00%	\$ 436,916.00	-0.34%
51150	Overtime	138.78	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Salaries & Wages		366,009.00	380,165.24	383,903.42	438,416.00	438,416.00	100.00%	436,916.00	-0.34%
Benefits									
51200	North Carolina Retirement	25,845.65	25,615.38	28,416.16	33,232.00	33,232.00	100.00%	34,211.00	2.95%
51250	Payroll Taxes	28,506.74	27,688.23	30,030.82	33,539.00	33,539.00	100.00%	33,424.00	-0.34%
51300	Medical, Dental & Life	83,489.58	73,694.62	77,377.00	83,180.00	83,180.00	100.00%	87,993.00	5.79%
51325	Post Retirement Insurance	3,146.97	7,800.38	10,946.00	10,115.00	10,115.00	100.00%	12,385.00	22.44%
51350	Worker's Compensation	8,209.78	8,788.00	11,067.00	11,067.00	11,067.00	100.00%	10,993.00	-0.67%
51360	State Unemployment Benefits	978.08	253.90	18.47	1,320.00	1,320.00	100.00%	1,320.00	0.00%
51500	401-K/457 Plan	18,173.41	18,955.14	18,615.59	21,923.00	21,923.00	100.00%	20,097.00	-8.33%
Total Benefits		168,350.21	162,795.65	176,471.04	194,376.00	194,376.00	100.00%	200,423.00	3.11%
Total Salaries, Wages & Benefits		534,359.21	542,960.89	560,374.46	632,792.00	632,792.00	100.00%	637,339.00	0.72%
Materials, Supplies & Services									
52010	Advertising	1,788.14	4,200.82	7,530.19	6,000.00	4,650.00	77.50%	6,000.00	0.00%
52050	Dues & Subscriptions	5,684.44	5,261.89	3,148.00	6,100.00	5,300.00	86.89%	5,700.00	-6.56%
52150	Travel, Mtgs & Training	18,687.99	22,252.80	31,790.13	35,150.00	32,250.00	91.75%	34,500.00	-1.85%
52160	Tuition Assistance	4,229.42	3,407.16	1,499.70	7,000.00	4,200.00	60.00%	7,000.00	0.00%
52180	Liability Insurance	1,540.08	1,873.00	1,695.00	1,695.00	1,695.00	100.00%	1,695.00	0.00%
52210	Communications	2,643.55	3,383.80	5,320.80	5,310.00	5,260.00	99.06%	5,460.00	2.82%
52240	Uniforms	839.52	696.92	855.72	1,300.00	1,100.00	84.62%	1,300.00	0.00%
52250	Office Supplies	2,929.53	3,947.80	2,780.47	3,700.00	2,250.00	60.81%	2,900.00	-21.62%
52260	Special Dept Supplies	1,455.54	3,186.32	6,800.95	7,300.00	2,400.00	32.88%	5,300.00	-27.40%
52270	Safety Equip/Supplies	11,453.54	16,675.08	15,509.81	13,243.24	13,240.00	99.98%	18,000.00	35.92%
52280	Maint Supp/Small Tools	-	-	-	8.29	8.29	100.00%	-	-100.00%
52330	Legal Fees	2,393.41	2,394.34	2,515.16	4,000.00	500.00	12.50%	4,000.00	0.00%
52350	Prof/Contractual Svcs	48,920.68	47,509.34	55,968.14	77,498.47	67,000.00	86.45%	71,000.00	-8.39%
52410	Maint-Buildings & Grounds	673.37	-	1,575.66	1,500.00	500.00	33.33%	500.00	-66.67%
52420	Maintenance-Equipment	-	-	-	2,000.00	1,800.00	90.00%	2,000.00	0.00%
52510	Permits/Fees/Software Licenses	1,799.58	2,166.54	1,836.19	2,850.00	2,850.00	100.00%	150.00	-94.74%
52715	Safety Incentive Program	1,845.91	1,846.44	841.60	2,500.00	1,600.00	64.00%	2,500.00	0.00%
52725	Wellness Program	4,592.67	6,730.67	6,222.83	8,000.00	7,200.00	90.00%	8,000.00	0.00%
52730	Employee Asst Program	4,255.00	4,355.00	4,355.00	4,500.00	4,355.00	96.78%	4,500.00	0.00%
52910	Non-Capital Equipment	19,977.58	16,816.04	8,269.43	13,000.00	12,400.00	95.38%	13,000.00	0.00%
Total Materials, Supplies & Services		135,709.95	146,703.96	158,514.78	202,655.00	170,558.29	84.16%	193,505.00	-4.52%
Interfund Transfers									
53040	Fleet Replacement Charges	1,952.00	2,074.00	2,074.00	2,074.00	2,074.00	100.00%	2,254.00	8.68%
Total Interfund Transfers		1,952.00	2,074.00	2,074.00	2,074.00	2,074.00	100.00%	2,254.00	8.68%
Capital Outlay									
54010	Capital Equipment - New	5,490.00	-	20,442.94	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Outlay		5,490.00	-	20,442.94	-	-	-	-	-
Sub-Total O&M Fund		\$ 677,511.16	\$ 691,738.85	\$ 741,406.18	\$ 837,521.00	\$ 805,424.29	96.17%	\$ 833,098.00	-0.53%
Net Operation & Maintenance Fund		\$ 677,511.16	\$ 691,738.85	\$ 741,406.18	\$ 837,521.00	\$ 805,424.29	96.17%	\$ 833,098.00	-0.53%

Information Technology

Organizational Chart



Information Technology

Mission Statement

To provide information technology support, training, management, and development that will benefit the District divisions by ❶facilitating completion of work objectives, ❷improving communication, and ❸creating better and easier access to information.

Key Responsibilities

Information Technology (IT)—Support new systems development based on the plans of the District divisions. Provide ongoing support and enhancements to major on-line operational and administrative systems. Maintain the existing computer equipment and data communications network. Plan and manage the acquisition and installation of new computer equipment, software, and peripherals. Provide computer equipment support, including installations, moving and troubleshooting. Develop new software applications to meet specific MSD needs. Provide daily operations and product support. Develop long-range goals for computer systems development. Support responsibilities also include the telephone system, radio system, and process control equipment at the Plant. Offer computer software training programs for District staff. All IT work done 100% in-house. No vendor or contractors used for IT support.

Geographical Information Systems (GIS)—Develop, manage and maintain data sets and digital maps related to the operations of the District. Provide data access and data analysis services for all divisions. Coordinate the acquisition of updated information from the field, external sources (such as other governmental agencies), and the Engineering Division and incorporate it into the GIS data sets. Develop, maintain, and train others in the use of tools for accessing spatial information to support all District activities.

Staffing History

Division & Position	Approved Positions FY16-17	Approved Positions FY17-18	Budgeted Positions FY18-19
Department of Information Technology			
<i>Management:</i>			
Director of IT	1	1	1
Total Management	1	1	1
<i>Information Systems (IT):</i>			
IT Technician I	1	1	0
IT Systems Administrator II	1	1	0

Information Technology (continued)

Staffing History (continued)

Division & Position	Approved Positions FY16-17	Approved Positions FY17-18	Budgeted Positions FY18-19
<i>Information Systems (IT):</i>			
IT Technician II	0	0	2
IT Network Manager	1	1	1
Database Analyst	1	1	1
Network Database Administrator	1	1	1
Total IT	5	5	5
<i>Geographic Information Systems (GIS):</i>			
Technical Services Data Manager	1	1	0
GIS Mapping Technician	0	0	1
GIS Analyst	1	1	1
GIS Specialist	1	1	1
GIS Manager	1	1	1
Total GIS	4	4	4
Total – Information Technology Department	10	10	10

Accomplishments for FY 2017-2018

- Expanded Cityworks report library for multiple divisions, increased SQL automation processes, and numerous software customizations for MSD.
- Configured Cityworks platform for WRF Maintenance department including preventive maintenance.
- Upgraded to the latest Navision accounting software allowing for web access and electronic employee paystubs.
- MSD Fueling Station Replacement/Overhaul/Upgrade – new digital pumps and software enabled with employee/car fobs for fuel tracking.
- Camera System Replacement/Overhaul/Upgrade to include new NVR, improved cameras, and more locations across MSD campus.
- Increased wired and wireless network coverage through MSD buildings, which included the replacement of many older network switches.
- Mull Third Floor Conference/Training Room TV/computer installation.
- Rolled out over 20+ laptop/desktop replacements/installations for MSD users.

Information Technology (continued)

Accomplishments for FY 2017-2018 (continued)

- MSD users are being migrated from Microsoft Office 2010 to Office 2016.
- Improved GIS web map access speed and reliability with the new servers and dedicated mapping storage.
- Update of Granite server/software in TV Vans used to video inside pipes.
- Research/Test/Purchase two new cellular/Wi-Fi routers and external antennas to enhance connectivity in areas with low signal for the TV Vans.
- Installed and configured video transmitter/receiver devices for Flusher Trucks.
- Upgrade/Replacement of the SoniClear recording system in the Board Room.
- Development and implementation of a GIS map improvement plan.
- High-accuracy GPS map improvements made to manholes, mains, cleanouts, and other features in the GIS system.
- All new field locates are now being confirmed and entered into GIS by high-accuracy GPS.
- Production of basin address maps to help notify property owners when MSD is performing work in the area.
- Facilitated assignment of e911 addresses to multiple pump stations and MSD structures.
- Improvements to grease trap layer to allow inclusion into Cityworks system.
- Plant facility structure and asset mapping for inclusion into Cityworks system.
- Expanded mobile application support to include SL-RAT and high-accuracy GPS mapping.
- Implemented read-only mobile application for faster map loading times in the field.
- Ability to access record drawings over mobile devices.
- Presentations and staff training on new web, mobile, and desktop applications.
- GIS layers produced to target remaining Orangeburg in the system.
- GIS layer produced to depict billed addresses.
- GIS layer produced to show heavy pipe debris – this layer shows pipes requiring frequent cleaning and flags them for greater inspection frequency.
- Production of oil and grease trap businesses feature layers. These layers depict the location of businesses likely to use motor oil and have active grease traps.
- Addition of Environmental Protection Agency and North Carolina Department of the Environment and Natural Resources contamination layers to GIS mapping system – used to alert MSD crews of potential for hazardous chemical exposure.
- GIS analysis conducted to locate mapped infrastructure without a work order. The results were used to locate mapped data that may have been abandoned prior to consolidation.

- GIS analysis of lines crossed by railroad tracks. The results were used to inspect pipes that may be affected by rail traffic.
- Conversion from GraniteXP CCTV inspection software to Granite.NET CCTV inspection software.
- Production of a brewery flow map – used to estimate arrival times and paths of large flows of industrial sewage specific to brewing.
- Introduction of a COGO (coordinate geometry) plat verification tool to internal website.
- Unmapped lines layer – collection of billed addresses with no visible infrastructure in the vicinity. This layer was used as part of our map accuracy improvement process to find unmapped infrastructure.
- Presented materials and workshops for wastewater certification classes.
- Presented materials to improve field locates and determine inaccurately mapped sewer infrastructure.
- Instruction of SSD staff in use of paper maps and compasses for navigation in areas not served by cellular data.
- Improved visualization on flooded structures and washed lines layers to make locations prone to flooding more visible.
- Participation in Wastewater 1 & 2 certification classes.
- Participation in Water Pollution Control System Operators class.
- Completion of assessment of existing MSD hardcopy maps, survey, and standalone digital data to verify it had been entered into our system.
- Completion of move from FLEX to HTML web map system.

Information Technology (continued)

Goals & Objectives

- ⦿ Goal: Provide all MSD staff with outstanding customer service
- ⦿ Goal: Begin system-wide accuracy verification and improvement project
 - ✎ Objective: Locate unmapped infrastructure
 - ✎ Objective: Verification that mapped data physically exists
 - ✎ Objective: Improve horizontal accuracy of mapped infrastructure using high-accuracy GPS measurements
 - ✎ Objective: Improve vertical accuracy of mapped infrastructure using physical measurement
 - ✎ Objective: Conduct pilot of improved map data to model sewage flow rates and improved flow estimation
- ⦿ Goal: Implement tighter quality control measures on existing data as well as research and correct any errors found through these tighter controls
- ⦿ Goal: To provide on-going training, support, and application customization to all divisions
 - ✎ Objective: Continue implementation and support of Cityworks software into all divisions
 - ✎ Objective: Continue user support for MSD Web, Mobile, and Desktop GIS users
 - ✎ Objective: Expand web and mobile solutions to help streamline field navigation and workflows where needed
 - ✎ Objective: Staff training to enable GIS work order submittal through Cityworks (things like field edits and tap map requests; this has been an underutilized possibility since Cityworks was in use)
 - ✎ Objective: Participate in presentations for mapping use in wastewater classes and in-house general instruction classes.

Information Technology (continued)

Goals & Objectives (continued)

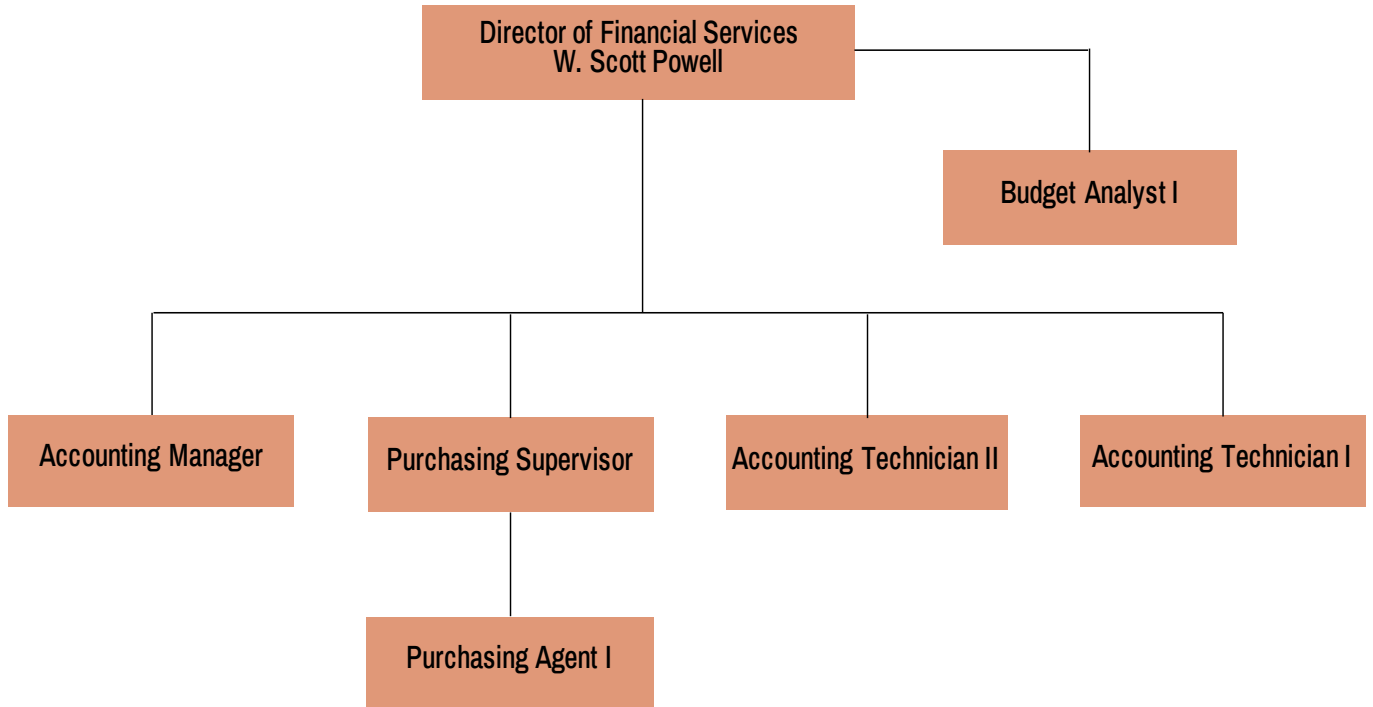
- ⦿ **Goal:** Maintain the servers, network, email, websites, public map access, phones, copiers, fax machines, printers, and security systems
 - ✎ **Objective:** Replace aging servers and desktop hardware as needed
 - ✎ **Objective:** Continue testing and researching in preparation for upgrades, including Windows, Server, Cloud Computing, and Storage
- ⦿ **Goal:** Improve reporting structure for existing Cityworks implementation
 - ✎ **Objective:** Continue implementing mobile solution for Cityworks to aid in paper reduction as well expanding use of Flex/ESRI Mapping systems.
- ⦿ **Goal:** Data entry of as-built sewer maps
 - ✎ **Objective:** Ongoing data entry of existing record drawings into the GIS system.
- ⦿ **Goal:** Processing of map requests and customer data inquiries
 - ✎ **Objective:** Map Wastewater Reclamation Facility structures as they are changed and exposed by construction projects
 - ✎ **Objective:** Assessment of MSD hardcopy maps, survey, and standalone digital data that have not been entered into the GIS system
- ⦿ **Goal:** To Streamline mobile applications
 - ✎ **Objective:** to reduce time it takes to use mobile applications for navigation.
- ⦿ **Goal:** To input geospatial data changes as requested by users
 - ✎ **Objective:** Continue application and geospatial data support for Cityworks, Granite XP, Flex, ArcGIS Desktop, and AR for Trucks software and processes
 - ✎ **Objective:** All submitted field locates will be measured and entered using high-accuracy GPS.
- ⦿ **Goal:** To improve web application interfaces.
 - ✎ **Objective:** Tools for layers with a fiscal year component (Sanitary Sewer Overflow or Washed Lines by Year, for example) will be introduced to allow users to filter by fiscal year, or range of fiscal years.

FY19 Budget – Information Technology

No.	Name	Actual 2014-2015	Actual 2015-2016	Actual 2016-2017	Approved 2017-2018 Budget	Estimated Actual 6/30/2018	Percent Expended To Total Budget	Proposed 2018-2019 Budget	Inc (Dec) Over Prior Year
Salaries & Wages									
51100	Salaries & Wages	\$ 622,852.62	\$ 645,005.83	\$ 665,934.72	\$ 688,187.00	\$ 688,187.00	100.00%	\$ 709,176.00	3.05%
Total Salaries & Wages		622,852.62	645,005.83	665,934.72	688,187.00	688,187.00	100.00%	709,176.00	3.05%
Benefits									
51200	North Carolina Retirement	43,988.92	43,467.58	49,275.71	52,164.00	52,164.00	100.00%	55,529.00	6.45%
51250	Payroll Taxes	45,255.70	46,845.70	51,925.32	52,646.00	52,646.00	100.00%	54,252.00	3.05%
51300	Medical, Dental & Life	139,149.31	122,824.37	128,962.00	138,633.00	138,633.00	100.00%	146,654.00	5.79%
51325	Post Retirement Insurance	5,244.95	13,000.63	18,243.00	16,858.00	16,858.00	100.00%	20,642.00	22.45%
51350	Worker's Compensation	13,683.29	14,647.00	18,445.00	18,445.00	18,445.00	100.00%	18,322.00	-0.67%
51360	State Unemployment Benefits	1,630.13	423.16	72.21	2,200.00	2,200.00	100.00%	2,200.00	0.00%
51500	401-K/457 Plan	25,100.28	26,411.03	31,246.20	34,411.00	34,411.00	100.00%	35,460.00	3.05%
Total Benefits		274,052.58	267,619.47	298,169.44	315,357.00	315,357.00	100.00%	333,059.00	5.61%
Total Salaries, Wages & Benefits		896,905.20	912,625.30	964,104.16	1,003,544.00	1,003,544.00	100.00%	1,042,235.00	3.86%
Materials, Supplies & Services									
52050	Dues & Subscriptions	377.00	298.94	497.23	480.00	445.00	92.71%	500.00	4.17%
52150	Travel, Mtgs & Training	2,272.00	413.55	1,463.58	3,215.00	2,990.00	93.00%	4,906.00	52.60%
52180	Liability Insurance	9,595.69	11,670.00	10,557.00	10,557.00	10,557.00	100.00%	10,557.00	0.00%
52200	Telephone/Telefax	28,692.57	29,427.21	31,559.30	34,000.00	34,000.00	100.00%	38,000.00	11.76%
52210	Communications	2,899.47	3,967.35	3,090.73	5,500.00	4,875.00	88.64%	4,700.00	-14.55%
52240	Uniforms	-	184.19	189.75	826.70	800.00	96.77%	850.00	2.82%
52250	Office Supplies	93.41	111.14	96.82	550.00	550.00	100.00%	500.00	-9.09%
52260	Special Dept Supplies	51.39	462.58	249.63	1,678.68	1,585.00	94.42%	2,000.00	19.14%
52270	Safety Equip/Supplies	77.28	34.59	16.70	346.32	342.85	99.00%	1,000.00	188.75%
52280	Maint Supp/Small Tools	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,500.00	-
52350	Prof/Contractual Svcs	17,345.05	1,883.54	2,711.28	22,500.00	21,500.00	95.56%	12,500.00	-44.44%
52500	Rents/Leases	34,046.64	35,282.56	37,322.18	44,000.00	43,500.00	98.86%	44,000.00	0.00%
52510	Permits/Fees/Software Licenses	140,882.76	175,063.58	174,649.99	179,500.00	179,500.00	100.00%	198,750.00	10.72%
52910	Non-Capital Equipment	68,416.01	13,868.52	42,104.13	55,000.00	55,000.00	100.00%	55,650.00	1.18%
52915	Copiers Printers & Faxes	60.41	-	-	4,673.30	4,600.00	98.43%	4,000.00	-14.41%
Total Materials, Supplies & Services		304,809.68	272,667.75	304,508.32	362,827.00	360,244.85	99.29%	379,413.00	4.57%
Capital Outlay									
54010	Capital Equipment - New	3,055.26	45,958.49	11,299.51	9,550.00	9,550.00	100.00%	20,200.00	111.52%
54020	Capital Equip-Software	11,250.00	18,353.88	354.22	17,500.00	17,500.00	100.00%	3,200.00	-81.71%
54030	Capital Equip - Replacement	40,732.62	31,455.25	40,992.98	20,000.00	20,000.00	100.00%	23,500.00	17.50%
Total Capital Outlay		55,037.88	95,767.62	52,646.71	47,050.00	47,050.00	100.00%	46,900.00	-0.32%
Sub-Total O&M Fund		\$ 1,256,752.76	\$ 1,281,060.67	\$ 1,321,259.19	\$ 1,413,421.00	\$ 1,410,838.85	99.82%	\$ 1,468,548.00	3.90%
59200	LESS:								
	Chargebacks to General Fund for CIP	(278,052.43)	(286,819.52)	(297,651.20)	(321,926.00)	(321,926.00)	100.00%	(311,173.00)	-3.34%
Net Operation & Maintenance Fund		\$ 978,700.33	\$ 994,241.15	\$ 1,023,607.99	\$ 1,091,495.00	\$ 1,088,912.85	99.76%	\$ 1,157,375.00	6.04%

Financial Services

Organizational Chart



Financial Services (continued)

Mission Statement

The mission of the *Finance, Accounting, and Budget Division* is to provide timely, useful, and accurate financial data to all internal and external customers including but not limited to staff, division directors, Board, investors, and the public and to assure prudent control of District cash and investments.

The mission of the *Purchasing and Warehouse Division* is to provide procurement services to District Departments in the timeliest and cost-effective manner in compliance with all requirements of the District's Purchasing Policy and NC General Statutes while maintaining a complete and sufficient supply of parts and materials required for District operations and asset maintenance.

Key Responsibilities

Finance, Accounting, and Budget—Coordinates and manages the District's Operating and Capital budget preparation; monitors the annual budget through pre-audit of purchase orders and invoice payment; prepares monthly operation and capital projects financial reports for management and the Board; assists in financial analysis as directed by the General Manager or Board; monitors all debt financing obligations for timely payment and reporting; coordinates issuance of debt with professional advisors; oversees the Insurance Programs; prepares billing for industries and customers using well water.

Purchasing and Warehouse—To provide a proper system of internal control for all District acquisitions; to ensure compliance with the North Carolina General Statutes and the Board-approved District Purchasing Policy; to assist and train division requisitioners as required; to effect timely acquisitions and disposals of property.

Staffing History

Division & Position	Approved Positions FY16-17	Approved Positions FY17-18	Budgeted Positions FY18-19
Department of Financial Services			
<i>Management</i>			
Director of Financial Services	1	1	1
Total Management	1	1	1

Financial Services (continued)

Staffing History (continued)

Division & Position	Approved Positions FY16-17	Approved Positions FY17-18	Budgeted Positions FY18-19
<i>Finance & Budget:</i>			
Budget Analyst	1	1	1
Total Finance & Budget	1	1	1
<i>Accounting, Investments & Cash Flow Management:</i>			
Accounting Technician I	2	1	1
Accounting Technician II	1	1	1
Accounting Manager	1	1	1
Total Acct., Investments & Cash Flow Management	4	3	3
<i>Purchasing & Warehouse:</i>			
Purchasing Agent I	1	1	1
Purchasing Agent II	1	1	0
Purchasing Supervisor	1	1	1
Total Purchasing & Warehouse	3	3	2
Total – Financial Services Department	9	8	7

Accomplishments for FY 2017-2018

- Received the GFOA “Excellence in Financial Reporting” award for the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) for FY ending June 30, 2017.
- Received the GFOA “Distinguished Budget” award for the Budget Document prepared for FY ending June 30, 2018.
- Continue to offer high level of Customer Service to all customers internal and external to the District.
- Purchasing and Finance Team continue to implement and enhance its E-Payables program with Bank of America.
- Successfully auctioned MSD surplus materials.
- Enhanced paper reduction initiative by scanning and attaching receipts, quotations, emails, and other pertinent information and documentation to purchase orders and the vendor database. Also increased use of email and pdf for Request for Quotations (RFQ) and other communications with vendors.

Financial Services (continued)

Goals & Objectives

- ⦿ Goal: Prepare and administer budget, which effectively meets the short and long-term needs of the District (Operating Budget Policy #6)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Obtain outside verification of the effectiveness of the budget document as a policy, operations, and communications guide by earning GFOA Distinguished Award for Budget Document
 - ✎ *Objective:* Maximize accuracy of budgeted revenues and expenditures by striving for variances between budget and actual amounts of less than 5%
 - ✎ *Objective:* Maintain affordability of rate increases by limiting rate increase to southern urban cost of living percentage
- ⦿ Goal: Prepare CAFR and other financial information, which effectively meet manager, investor, regulator, and other user needs
 - ✎ *Objective:* Obtain outside verification of the effectiveness of the CAFR by earning Government Finance Officers' Association Award of Excellence
 - ✎ *Objective:* Maximize availability of financial information to all users by offering CAFR and budget documents on District Website
- ⦿ Goal: Manage the District's debt rating to obtain the lowest cost of borrowing (Debt Policy #3)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Achieve compliance with all provisions of Bond Order (Debt Policy #6)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Maintain or improve District's debt rating
 - ✎ *Objective:* Make efficient use of district funds used for debt service
- ⦿ Goal: Manage District's investments to maximize rate of return while maintaining safety and meeting cash flow needs
 - ✎ *Objective:* Achieve a total rate of return at least that of a 6-Month T-bill
- ⦿ Goal: Prepare sewage treatment bills, which are accurate and collected in a timely manner
 - ✎ *Objective:* Limit rebilling due to errors to less than 1% of total bills
 - ✎ *Objective:* Collect a minimum of 98% of all residential fees and 90% of industrial fees billed
- ⦿ Goal: Pay for all services rendered and goods delivered to the District in a timely and accurate manner
 - ✎ *Objective:* Not be assessed any late charges on any District accounts
 - ✎ *Objective:* Limit voided accounts payable checks to 10% of total checks written

Financial Services (continued)

Goals & Objectives (continued)

- Goal: Operate Finance Department in an efficient manner
 - ✎ Objective: Minimize finance department expenditures in relation to total expenditures
- Goal: Provide services and supplies in a timely manner (LT6 and Purchasing Policy #2)
 - ✎ Objective: Place purchase orders within three business days of requisition
 - ✎ Objective: Bid capital equipment within two weeks of requisition
- Goal: Maintain cost-effective and sufficient inventory levels
 - ✎ Objective: To maintain an inventory loss level below 3% (Purchasing Policy #2)
 - ✎ Objective: To minimize emergency purchases

Performance Measures

Task	FY15-2016	FY16-17	FY17-18 (est.)
1. Receive the Distinguished Budget Presentation Award	yes	yes	yes
2. Receipt of GFOA Excellence in Financial Reporting Award for CAFR	yes	yes	yes
3. CAFR and budget document available on website	yes	yes	yes
4. District debt rating Moody's/Standard & Poor's/	Aa2/AA+/	Aa1/AA+/	Aa2/AA+/
5. Fitch Ratings	A+		A+
6. Compliance with all provisions of bond order	yes	yes	yes
7. Southern Urban COL % increase	.05%	2.00%	1.89%
8. MSD rate increase	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%
Comments: Assesses affordability of sewer rate increases when compared to overall regional price increases.			
9. Ratio of actual to budgeted sewer revenues	116.78%	105.98%	101.38%
10. Ratio of operating and maintenance total expenditures actual to budgeted	97.83%	95.15%	98.19%

Comments: These illustrate the accuracy of financial projections and adequacy of revenues to meet expenditures.

Financial Services (continued)

Performance Measures (continued)

Task	FY15-16	FY16-17	FY17-18 (est.)
11. Interest and debt management costs as a percentage of outstanding debt	3.81%	3.83%	4.20%
12. MSD Investment Yield	0.68%	1.06%	1.58%
13. NC Cash Management Trust (Money Market)	0.33%	0.73%	1.37%
14. 6-Month T-Bill Secondary Market (Calendar)	0.40%	1.09%	1.87%

Comments: Rates of return reflect overall declining interest rates in the fixed income market.

15. Collection of internally billed residential accounts	95.25%	95.05%	96.00%
16. Collection of internally billed industrial accounts	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
17. Percentage of voided accounts payable checks	0.01%	0.01%	0.01%

Comments: This ratio illustrates the effectiveness of the cash disbursement process.

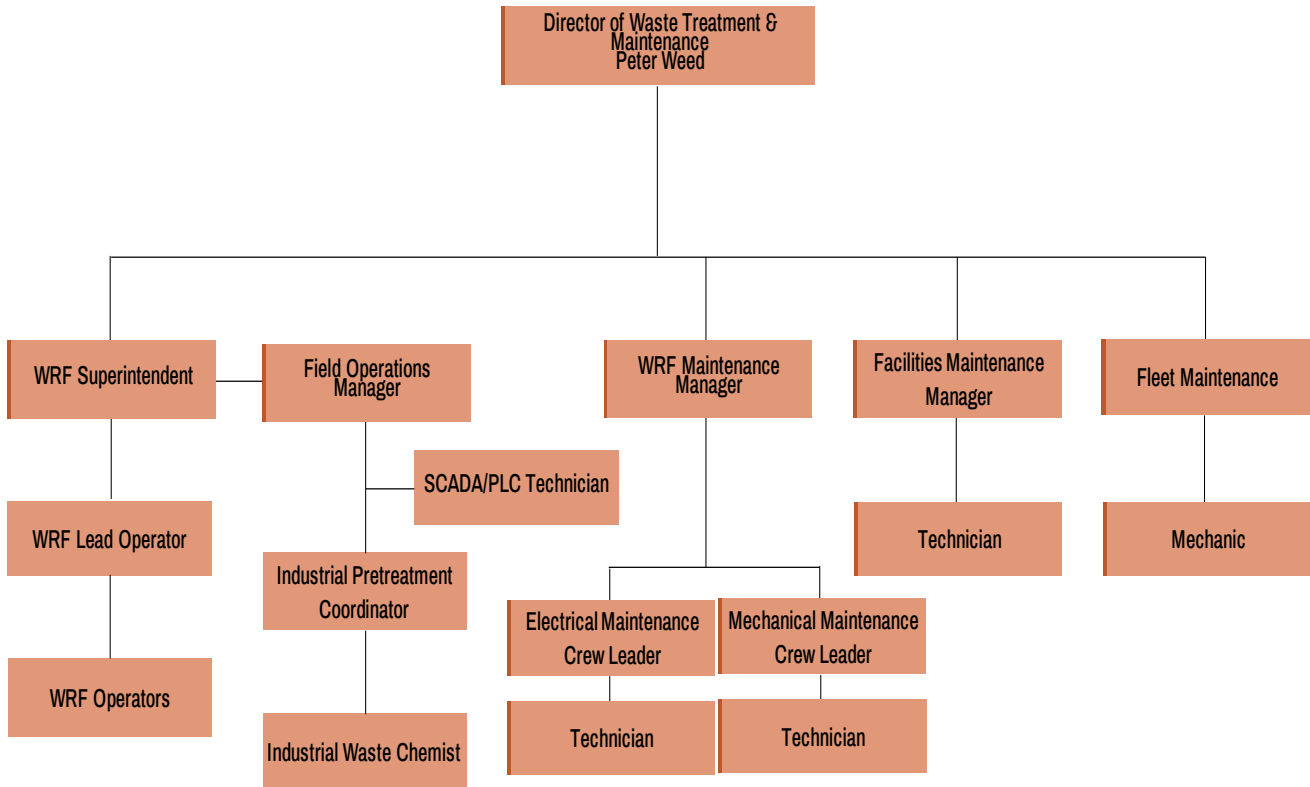
18. Percentage of total O&M costs expended on Finance function	5.16%	5.06%	4.45%
19. Purchase orders placed within 3 business days	99%	98.5%	99%
20. Requisitions for capital equipment to be bid within two (2) weeks from receipt of detailed specifications from division	98.5%	99.0%	98.5%
21. Maintain loss of inventory at Warehouse below 3% in value (Goal 2)	2.59%	1.85%	1.00%
22. Obtain the 12% goal for purchases with minority owned/operated businesses	11.50%	11.00%	11.00%

FY19 Budget – Financial Services

No.	Name	Actual 2014-2015	Actual 2015-2016	Actual 2016-2017	Approved 2017-2018 Budget	Estimated Actual 6/30/2018	Percent Expended To Total Budget	Proposed 2018-2019 Budget	Inc (Dec) Over Prior Year
Salaries & Wages									
51100	Salaries & Wages	\$ 488,785.88	\$ 483,672.21	\$ 490,851.03	\$ 501,606.00	\$ 501,606.00	100.00%	\$ 466,973.00	-6.90%
51150	Overtime	-	121.38	46.89	500.00	500.00	100.00%	500.00	0.00%
Total Salaries & Wages		488,785.88	483,793.59	490,897.92	502,106.00	502,106.00	100.00%	467,473.00	-6.90%
Benefits									
51200	North Carolina Retirement	34,518.19	32,562.46	36,431.15	38,060.00	38,060.00	100.00%	36,603.00	-3.83%
51250	Payroll Taxes	35,216.81	34,905.00	35,803.36	38,411.00	38,411.00	100.00%	35,762.00	-6.90%
51300	Medical, Dental & Life	125,234.97	110,542.46	103,169.00	110,907.00	110,907.00	100.00%	102,658.00	-7.44%
51325	Post Retirement Insurance	4,720.31	11,699.54	14,594.00	13,486.00	13,486.00	100.00%	14,448.00	7.13%
51350	Worker's Compensation	12,315.61	13,183.00	14,757.00	14,757.00	14,757.00	100.00%	12,826.00	-13.09%
51360	State Unemployment Benefits	1,467.12	380.84	93.87	1,760.00	1,760.00	100.00%	1,540.00	-12.50%
51500	401-K/457 Plan	21,984.34	23,844.83	24,247.57	25,079.00	25,079.00	100.00%	23,349.00	-6.90%
Total Benefits		235,457.35	227,118.13	229,095.95	242,460.00	242,460.00	100.00%	227,186.00	-6.30%
Total Salaries, Wages & Benefits		724,243.23	710,911.72	719,993.87	744,566.00	744,566.00	100.00%	694,659.00	-6.70%
Materials, Supplies & Services									
52050	Dues & Subscriptions	1,715.00	1,740.00	1,435.00	1,800.00	1,800.00	100.00%	1,800.00	0.00%
52150	Travel, Mtgs & Training	6,051.70	4,209.61	6,057.89	12,173.00	12,173.00	100.00%	13,033.00	7.06%
52210	Communications	2,244.69	2,438.47	1,937.89	2,600.00	2,600.00	100.00%	2,600.00	0.00%
52240	Uniforms	561.12	474.37	889.28	1,450.00	1,450.00	100.00%	1,450.00	0.00%
52250	Office Supplies	2,100.88	1,719.48	2,273.29	3,000.00	3,000.00	100.00%	3,000.00	0.00%
52260	Special Dept Supplies	1,069.28	1,407.88	1,152.99	1,100.00	1,100.00	100.00%	1,100.00	0.00%
52350	Prof/Contractual Svcs	54,150.39	47,905.38	48,374.87	50,040.00	50,000.00	99.92%	53,000.00	5.92%
52510	Permits/Fees/Software Licenses	-	-	134.00	150.00	134.00	89.33%	-	-100.00%
52910	Non-Capital Equipment	630.45	359.99	1,799.80	1,200.00	1,200.00	100.00%	1,200.00	0.00%
Total Materials, Supplies & Services		68,523.51	60,255.18	64,055.01	73,513.00	73,457.00	99.92%	77,183.00	4.99%
Capital Outlay									
54010	Capital Equipment - New	-	-	-	1,960.00	1,952.46	99.62%	-	-100.00%
Total Capital Outlay		-	-	-	1,960.00	1,952.46	99.62%	-	-100.00%
Sub-Total O&M Fund		\$ 792,766.74	\$ 771,166.90	\$ 784,048.88	\$ 820,039.00	\$ 819,975.46	99.99%	\$ 771,842.00	-5.88%
Net Operation & Maintenance Fund		\$ 792,766.74	\$ 771,166.90	\$ 784,048.88	\$ 820,039.00	\$ 819,975.46	99.99%	\$ 771,842.00	-5.88%

Wastewater Treatment Plant

Organizational Chart



Wastewater Treatment Plant (continued)

Mission Statement

The mission of the *Wastewater Treatment Facility Division* is to maintain the highest level of wastewater quality by meeting Federal and State environment regulations; operating and maintaining facilities in a productive and cost-effective manner; and above all to protect the environment.

The mission of the *Fleet Maintenance Division* is to oversee the maintenance of all District rolling stock in a timely and cost-efficient manner.

Key Responsibilities

Include the operation of the District's regional water reclamation facility and 32 remote pump stations; maintain 24 hour shift operation and emergency response; assure that all treated wastewater meets all discharge requirements; maintain all mechanical, electrical, pneumatic equipment and instrumentation; maintain a preventive & proactive maintenance program; assure that residuals management program complies with Federal and State regulations; operate and maintain the Craggy Dam Hydro Electric Power Generation facility.

Provide fleet maintenance and management; coordinate Fleet Replacement; write specifications for new and replacement vehicles and equipment; manage fueling facilities; inspections at District owned facilities; maintain fleet inventory; service vehicles on a regular basis.

Staffing History

Division & Position	Approved Positions FY16-17	Approved Positions FY17-18	Budgeted Positions FY18-19
Department of Water Reclamation Facility			
<i>Management:</i>			
Director of Waste Treatment & Maintenance Facility	1	1	1
Total Management	1	1	1
<i>Plant Operations:</i>			
Operator in Training	0	2	0
Lead Operator	2	3	3
WRF Operator	8	6	8
WRF Operations Manager	1	1	1
Total Plant Operations	11	12	12

Wastewater Treatment Plant (continued)

Staffing History (continued)

Division & Position	Approved Positions FY16-17	Approved Positions FY17-18	Budgeted Positions FY18-19
<i>Office Support:</i>			
WWTP Office Manager	1	1	1
Total Office Support	1	1	1
<i>Mechanical/Electrical Maintenance:</i>			
Electrical Maintenance Crew Leader	1	1	1
Electrical IV/Specialist	1	1	1
Senior Electrician	2	2	2
Mechanical Maintenance Crew Leader	1	1	1
Mechanical Specialist	1	1	0
Mechanic II	3	3	4
Senior Mechanic	2	1	1
Maintenance Manager	1	1	1
Total Mechanical/Electrical Maintenance	12	11	11
<i>Field Operations:</i>			
Industrial Pretreatment Coordinator	1	1	1
Grease Trap Inspector/Chemist	1	1	1
SCADA/PLC Technician	2	2	2
Field Operations Supervisor	1	1	1
Total Industrial Waste	5	5	5
<i>Facilities Maintenance:</i>			
Facility Maintenance Technician	5	5	5
Facilities Maintenance Supervisor	1	1	1
Total Structural Maintenance	6	6	6
<i>Fleet Maintenance:</i>			
Fleet Mechanic III	3	3	3
Fleet Maintenance Supervisor	1	1	1
Total Fleet Maintenance	4	4	4
Total – Wastewater Treatment Plant Department	40	40	40

Wastewater Treatment Plant (continued)

Accomplishments for FY 2017-2018

- Maintained full compliance with all National Pollution Discharge Elimination Systems (NPDES) and WNC & EPA Air Quality permits and standards during FY2018.
- Recognized for a Peak Performance Award by the National Association of Clean Water Agencies (NACWA) at the highest level – Platinum Level Award. This award recognizes 100% compliance for the last five years (or more) in the treatment of wastewater.
- Recovery of over \$350,000 in electric power savings from the Hydroelectric Power facility.
- Replacement of all (4) fiberglass 15,000 gallon storage tanks used for sodium hypochlorite disinfection.
- Began construction of the Headworks Project; replacement of influent ¾" spacing bar screens with narrower ½" multi-rake system, replacement of influent control slide gates, start of fine-screen and vortex grit removal system, and the start of storm surge conversion of disabled anaerobic digesters.
- Reworked 10 RBC shaft journals on site saving at minimum \$15,000 per unit to restore operation. Back up RBC inventory extended to 20 units to safeguard future needs.
- WRF staff employees completed over 1,350 work orders for treatment plant maintenance, building asset maintenance, and in maintaining the motor fleet.
- Treatment plant staff conducted 40 guided tours of the facility with approximately 700 student and adult individuals attending.

Budget Highlights/Changes for FY 2018-2019

- Continue to maintain full compliance with all National Pollution Discharge Elimination Systems (NPDES) and WNC & EPA Air Quality permits and standards during FY2019.
- Complete construction of Headworks Project; replacement influent bar screens, ¼-inch perforated mesh fine screens, vortex grit removal, and storm surge protection.
- Centralize front-end electrical power hub for Headworks and High-rate Primaries.
- Begin construction of High-rate Primaries (Actiflo system).
- Replace positive displacement pumps used in delivery of sludge cake to Fluidized Bed Incinerator.
- Bore four replacement groundwater monitoring wells.
- Continue with planned roof replacements & structural rehab projects at WRF, Mull Building, & remote Pump Stations.
- Maintain adequate capital purchases of replacement vehicles assuring maximum efficiency and effectiveness of service.

Wastewater Treatment Plant (continued)

Goals & Objectives

- ⦿ Goal: Operate the Water Reclamation Facility in the most efficient and effective manner and in compliance with all requirements of the Discharge Permit (NPDES) (Objective #2)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Achieve a carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand (CBOD) removal efficiency of at least 85%
 - ✎ *Objective:* Achieve a total suspended solids (TSS) removal efficiency of 85%
 - ✎ *Objective:* Have NPDES permit non-compliance occurrence of zero (0)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Limit odor complaints by maintaining dissolved hydrogen sulfide (H₂S) levels below 0.5 mg/L
- ⦿ Goal: Timely and cost-efficient maintenance and rehabilitation of plant buildings and equipment (Goals # 1 and 3)
 - ✎ Objective: Maintain annual rehab and replacement of key Building systems according to long-range plan (roofs, HVAC systems, Mechanical systems, exteriors, etc.)
 - ✎ Objective: Maintain a preventative to corrective maintenance ratio of at least 60/40
 - ✎ Objective: Maintain an equipment availability ratio of at least >95%
 - ✎ Objective: Maintain treatment costs (cost/MG) at/below NACWA average
- ⦿ Goal: Continual improvement of operations (Goal #4)
 - ✎ Objective: Effectively manage divisional objective(s) identified in the ISO 14001 Environmental Management System
 - ✎ Objective: Continual development of WRF SCADA–integration of controls, reviews of standard operating procedures affecting Operations and Maintenance
- ⦿ Goal: For the MSD fleet to have minimal environmental impact to the service area (Goal #1)
 - ✎ Objective: Monitor all vehicles use of biodiesel (B20) and ethanol (E10) for any fuel related problems or repairs
- ⦿ Goal: Provide high level of quality of service and proficiency
 - ✎ Objective: Continuous improvement and training on software upgrades, diesel engine maintenance, and repairs
- ⦿ Goal: Maintain and replace only vehicles and equipment required for efficient and effective operation
 - ✎ Objective: With System Services, continue to evaluate heavy-duty vehicles essential for sewer line preventative maintenance

Wastewater Treatment Plant (continued)

Performance Measures

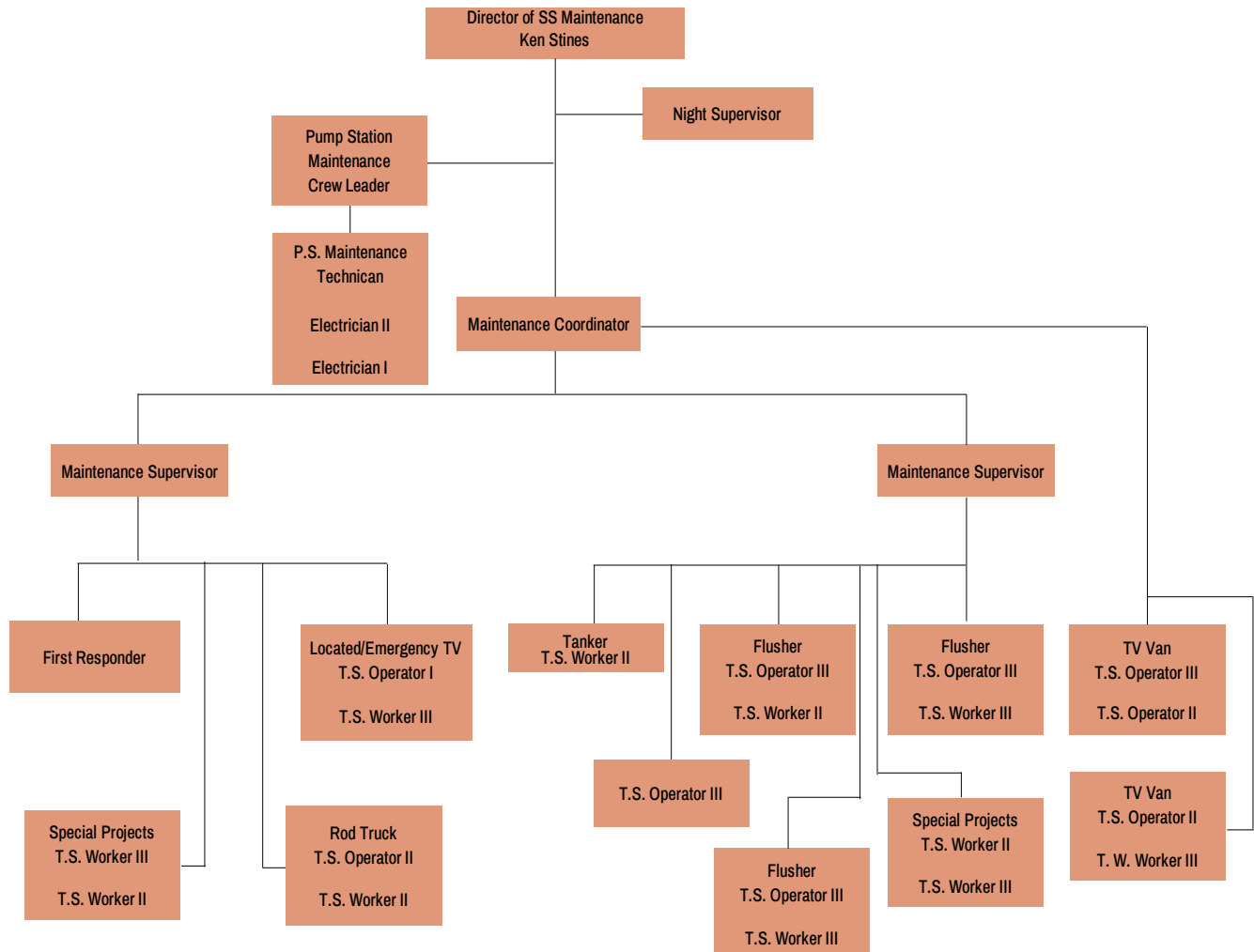
Task	FY15-16	FY16-17	FY17-18 (est.)
1. Average flow treated in million gallons per day (MGD)	21.3	19.5	20.2
2. Maximum daily flow treated in MGD	67.1	53.0	64.8
3. Bio-solids processed in dry tons	6,096	6,523	7,370
4. Cost per million gallons (MG) treated	\$696	\$768	\$771
5. Energy costs per MG treated	\$93	\$117	\$118
6. CBOD removal efficiency percentage	94%	94%	94%
7. TSS removal efficiency percentage	97%	97%	97%
8. Number of NPDES permit violations (non-compliance)	0	0	0
9. Preventative to corrective maintenance ratio	30/70	30/70	30/70
10. Equipment availability percentage	>95%	>95%	>95%

FY19 Budget – Wastewater Treatment Plant

No.	Name	Actual 2014-2015	Actual 2015-2016	Actual 2016-2017	Approved 2017-2018 Budget	Estimated Actual 6/30/2018	Percent Expended To Total Budget	Proposed 2018-2019 Budget	Inc (Dec) Over Prior Year
Salaries & Wages									
51100	Salaries & Wages	\$ 2,365,781.08	\$ 2,454,271.47	\$ 2,402,529.61	\$ 2,438,997.00	\$ 2,438,997.00	100.00%	\$ 2,478,319.00	1.61%
51150	Overtime	113,250.91	135,018.87	96,450.69	102,500.00	102,500.00	100.00%	102,500.00	0.00%
Total Salaries & Wages		2,479,031.99	2,589,290.34	2,498,980.30	2,541,497.00	2,541,497.00	100.00%	2,580,819.00	1.55%
Benefits									
51200	North Carolina Retirement	174,084.23	174,344.54	184,789.83	192,646.00	192,646.00	100.00%	202,078.00	4.90%
51250	Payroll Taxes	180,452.56	187,539.40	183,077.29	194,424.00	194,424.00	100.00%	197,434.00	1.55%
51300	Medical, Dental & Life	584,428.28	515,863.40	502,949.00	554,534.00	554,534.00	100.00%	586,615.00	5.79%
51325	Post Retirement Insurance	22,028.21	54,597.60	71,148.00	67,433.00	67,433.00	100.00%	82,567.00	22.44%
51350	Worker's Compensation	57,470.37	61,518.00	71,940.00	71,940.00	71,940.00	100.00%	73,288.00	1.87%
51360	State Unemployment Benefits	6,846.56	1,777.26	303.28	8,580.00	8,580.00	100.00%	8,800.00	2.56%
51500	401-K/457 Plan	101,066.56	105,632.18	104,531.70	121,954.00	121,954.00	100.00%	123,919.00	1.61%
Total Benefits		1,126,376.77	1,101,272.38	1,118,739.10	1,211,511.00	1,211,511.00	100.00%	1,274,701.00	5.22%
Total Salaries, Wages & Benefits		3,605,408.76	3,690,562.72	3,617,719.40	3,753,008.00	3,753,008.00	100.00%	3,855,520.00	2.73%
Materials, Supplies & Services									
52010	Advertising	6,101.58	2,303.00	7,413.44	7,500.00	7,500.00	100.00%	9,500.00	26.67%
52050	Dues & Subscriptions	15,859.78	14,392.04	17,770.55	18,750.00	18,225.00	97.20%	19,700.00	5.07%
52150	Travel, Mtgs & Training	20,506.02	24,030.55	24,107.65	18,540.00	17,675.00	95.33%	24,605.00	32.71%
52180	Liability Insurance	212,305.77	258,200.00	233,598.00	233,598.00	233,598.00	100.00%	233,598.00	0.00%
52210	Communications	40,108.14	38,180.21	35,378.58	47,350.00	46,925.00	99.10%	47,800.00	0.95%
52240	Uniforms	23,236.85	18,289.73	22,642.37	34,100.00	33,600.00	98.53%	34,150.00	0.15%
52250	Office Supplies	3,576.10	3,943.98	3,492.99	3,750.00	3,675.00	98.00%	3,700.00	-1.33%
52260	Special Dept Supplies	396,951.61	392,926.83	391,198.83	437,342.62	433,750.00	99.18%	450,500.00	3.01%
52270	Safety Equip/Supplies	10,161.26	10,177.47	9,994.29	13,700.00	12,285.00	89.67%	11,600.00	-15.33%
52280	Maint Supp/Small Tools	21,482.24	20,017.01	25,859.45	51,350.00	49,500.00	96.40%	50,750.00	-1.17%
52290	Chemical Supplies	388,293.43	429,656.28	421,562.83	519,100.00	514,500.00	99.11%	521,000.00	0.37%
52350	Prof/Contractual Svcs	216,760.24	237,028.41	347,513.72	323,850.00	316,250.00	97.65%	332,000.00	2.52%
52410	Maint-Buildings & Grounds	7,745.14	7,583.55	9,392.09	15,000.00	13,000.00	86.67%	12,500.00	-16.67%
52420	Maintenance-Equipment	409,523.99	483,860.59	479,031.43	400,500.00	395,000.00	98.63%	400,000.00	-0.12%
52440	Pump Maintenance	33,951.84	63,764.14	-	-	-	-	-	-
52450	Equipment Rental	2,144.75	5,479.31	-	4,000.00	4,000.00	100.00%	4,000.00	0.00%
52460	Motor Fuel & Lubricants	178,658.06	128,263.06	128,800.36	210,000.00	200,000.00	95.24%	210,000.00	0.00%
52470	Outside Vehicle Maint	9,368.84	12,483.16	11,375.26	18,000.00	14,000.00	77.78%	14,000.00	-22.22%
52510	Permits/Fees/Software Licenses	15,125.35	23,019.14	19,868.47	25,900.00	24,750.00	95.56%	25,300.00	-2.32%
52650	Utilities	922,846.10	854,796.20	1,016,535.30	1,115,000.00	1,100,000.00	98.65%	1,170,000.00	4.93%
52910	Non-Capital Equipment	36,934.46	17,269.88	8,212.06	6,894.00	5,750.00	83.41%	5,150.00	-25.30%
Total Materials, Supplies & Services		2,969,641.55	3,045,664.54	3,213,747.67	3,504,224.62	3,443,983.00	98.28%	3,579,853.00	2.16%
Interfund Transfers									
53040	Fleet Replacement Charges	60,815.00	64,616.00	64,616.00	64,616.00	64,616.00	100.00%	70,235.00	8.70%
53050	Wwtp Replacement Charges	100,000.00	200,000.00	200,000.00	200,000.00	200,000.00	100.00%	180,000.00	-10.00%
Total Interfund Transfers		160,815.00	264,616.00	264,616.00	264,616.00	264,616.00	100.00%	250,235.00	-5.43%
Capital Outlay									
54010	Capital Equipment - New	26,740.05	18,633.65	4,939.47	12,176.50	11,500.00	94.44%	19,050.00	56.45%
54030	Capital Equip - Replacement	-	16,530.50	11,973.00	3,900.88	3,000.00	76.91%	7,860.00	101.49%
Total Capital Outlay		26,740.05	35,164.15	16,912.47	16,077.38	14,500.00	90.19%	26,910.00	67.38%
Sub-Total O&M Fund		\$ 6,762,605.36	\$ 7,036,007.41	\$ 7,112,995.54	\$ 7,537,926.00	\$ 7,476,107.00	99.18%	\$ 7,712,518.00	2.32%
Net Operation & Maintenance Fund		\$ 6,762,605.36	\$ 7,036,007.41	\$ 7,112,995.54	\$ 7,537,926.00	\$ 7,476,107.00	99.18%	\$ 7,712,518.00	2.32%

SS Maintenance

Organizational Chart



SS Maintenance (continued)

Mission Statement

The mission of the System Services Collection System Maintenance Division is to maintain MSD's Collection System in a way to convey all wastewater to MSD's Water Reclamation Facility without any stoppages, discharges, or spills of wastewater. In short, our mission is to "Keep it in the Pipe" while maintaining the highest level of customer service both internally and externally, to be continuous "Stewards of the Environment", and provide exceptional service to the rate payers of the District.

Key Responsibilities

Include preventive maintenance and inspection of over 1,000 miles of sanitary sewer lines and 30 pump stations; provide customer services and emergency response 24 hours/day, 365 days/year; maintain compliance with our Collection System Permit; work closely with MSD's System Services Construction Division and Water Reclamation Facility Maintenance Department in achieving departmental goals.

Staffing History

Division & Position	Approved Positions 16-17	Approved Positions 17-18	Budgeted Positions 18-19
Department of System Services - Maintenance			
<i>Management:</i>			
Director of SS Maintenance	1	1	1
Total Management	1	1	1
<i>Office Support:</i>			
Dispatcher II	1	1	1
Office Assistant I	0	0	1
Office Assistant II	2	2	1
SSD Administrator	1	1	1
Total Office Support	4	4	4
<i>Pump Station Maintenance:</i>			
Pump Station Technician I	0	0	1
Electrician I	0	0	1
Electrician II	0	0	1
Technicians	2	2	0

SS Maintenance (continued)

Staffing History (continued)

Division & Position	Approved Positions FY16-17	Approved Positions FY17-18	Budgeted Positions FY18-19
<i>Pump Station Maintenance:</i>			
Crew Leader	1	1	1
Total Pump Station Maintenance	3	3	4
<i>Maintenance:</i>			
First Responder	3	2	2
Technical Services Worker I	2	2	0
Technical Services Worker II	4	5	6
Technical Services Worker III	4	6	7
Technical Services Operator I	1	1	1
Technical Services Operator II	2	2	2
Technical Services Operator III	7	5	5
Night Supervisor	1	1	1
Collection System Maintenance Supervisor	2	2	2
Maintenance Coordinator	1	1	1
Total Maintenance	27	27	27
Total - SS Maintenance Department	35	35	36

Accomplishments for FY 2017-2018

- Cleaned over 1,047,000 LF of pipeline with in-house crews.
- CCTV'd over 293,000 LF of sanitary sewer lines.
- Mechanically rodded over 79,500 lf of pipeline for root removal.
- Achieved an average 32-minute response time during working hours, nights, and weekends.
- Performed over 107,000 LF of acoustic inspection on the Collection System.
- Smoke tested over 40,500 LF of Collection System. Continuing to decrease I & I along with assisting Engineering in flow monitoring studies.
- Inspected over 700,000 LF of High Priority/Creek Crossings.
- Continue public awareness education/FOG by handing out information packets to all customer service calls. Increase awareness of problem with disposable wipes through public education.

SS Maintenance (continued)

Accomplishments for FY 2017-2018 (continued)

- Cleaned all lines in (10) ten basins throughout the District.
- Assisted Marshall and Mars Hill with mutual aid.
- Inspected all MSD installed backflow preventers.
- Upgraded Reems Creek pump station from Fairbanks-Morse to Flygt Concertor.
- Upgraded Weaverville #1 & 2 and Erwin Hills motor control cabinet and SCADA panels. Installed soft starts for the pumps.
- Installed one new pump and one newly rebuilt pump at Ridgefield #2.
- Switched Haywood Church and Salem Acres pump stations over from Hydromatic pumps to Keen Slicer Pumps.
- Performed Arc Flash study on all pump stations.
- Overhead crane system installed at pump shop.
- New backflow preventer and seal water system installed at Carrier Bridge.
- New heating system installed at Avery Creek pump station – Mitsubishi mini split heat pump.
- New Arc Flash panel for Lake Julian pump station.
- New Blue Star Gen sets for Weaverville #1 & 2 pump stations and Leicester Village. Gen sets included Generator and Transfer switches.
- Installed new Channel Monster Grinders with electric motors at Carrier Bridge.
- Installed Franklin Miller Dimminutor at Carrier Bridge.
- Load tested Lake Julian, Avery Creek, Erwin Hills, Ridgefield #1, and Clayton Road generators.
- Purchased new Channel Monster grinder for Weaverville #1.
- Purchased new 100 HP pumps at Weaverville #1.

Budget Highlights/Changes for FY 2018-2019

- Purchase new CCTV inspection van to replace aged out van.
- Purchase replacement pump for Weaverville #2 to replace aging pumps.
- Purchased new Channel Monster grinder for Lake Julian pump station.

SS Maintenance (continued)

Goals & Objectives

⦿ Goal: Promote safety first (Goals #1 - 4)

✎ *Objective:* Training

- Personal Protective Equipment
- Traffic Control
- Confined Space
- Vehicle/Equipment Operation

⦿ Goal: Reduce number of Sanitary Sewer Overflows (Goals #1 - 4)

✎ *Objective:* Continue to identify areas with heavy Inflow and Infiltration

- Flow Monitoring Investigation
- Smoke testing Investigation
- Identify major/minor sources of I & I

✎ *Objective:* Maintain an aggressive Preventive Maintenance Program

- Clean a minimum of 600,000 LF of sanitary sewer lines
- Utilize acoustic inspection to help strengthen impact of lines cleaned

⦿ Goal: Reduce number of Sanitary Sewer Overflows (Goals #1 - 4)

✎ *Objective:* Maintain an aggressive Preventive Maintenance Program

- Increase hydraulic root removal by utilizing new technology cleaning nozzles(Blue 100)
- Complete high priority system inspection

✎ *Objective:* Evaluate/update priorities for increased preventive maintenance areas and recommendations of areas for rehabilitation

- CCTV Inspection/score 400,000 LF sewer pipeline
- Continue to expand pipe rating program
- Utilize SL-RAT to prioritize preventive maintenance program to gain optimal performance and save resources
- Completion of CCTV'ing and re-scoring of all current CIP lines in Collection System into new PACP format

⦿ Goal: Provide excellent customer service internal/external (Goals #1 – 4)

✎ *Objective:* Maintain on call status 24 hours/day, 7 days/week

✎ *Objective:* Respond to all customer service requests within one hour

✎ *Objective:* Maintain great relationship with outside entities and internal divisions

SS Maintenance (continued)

Goals & Objectives (continued)

- ⦿ **Goal:** Maintain a qualified and motivated work force (Goals #1 – 4)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Cross train to promote positive employee relationships and teamwork
 - ✎ *Objective:* Provide opportunities for additional trainings that promote increased knowledge and abilities for all SS Maintenance staff
 - ✎ *Objective:* Exploration of new technologies for continuous improvement

Performance Measures

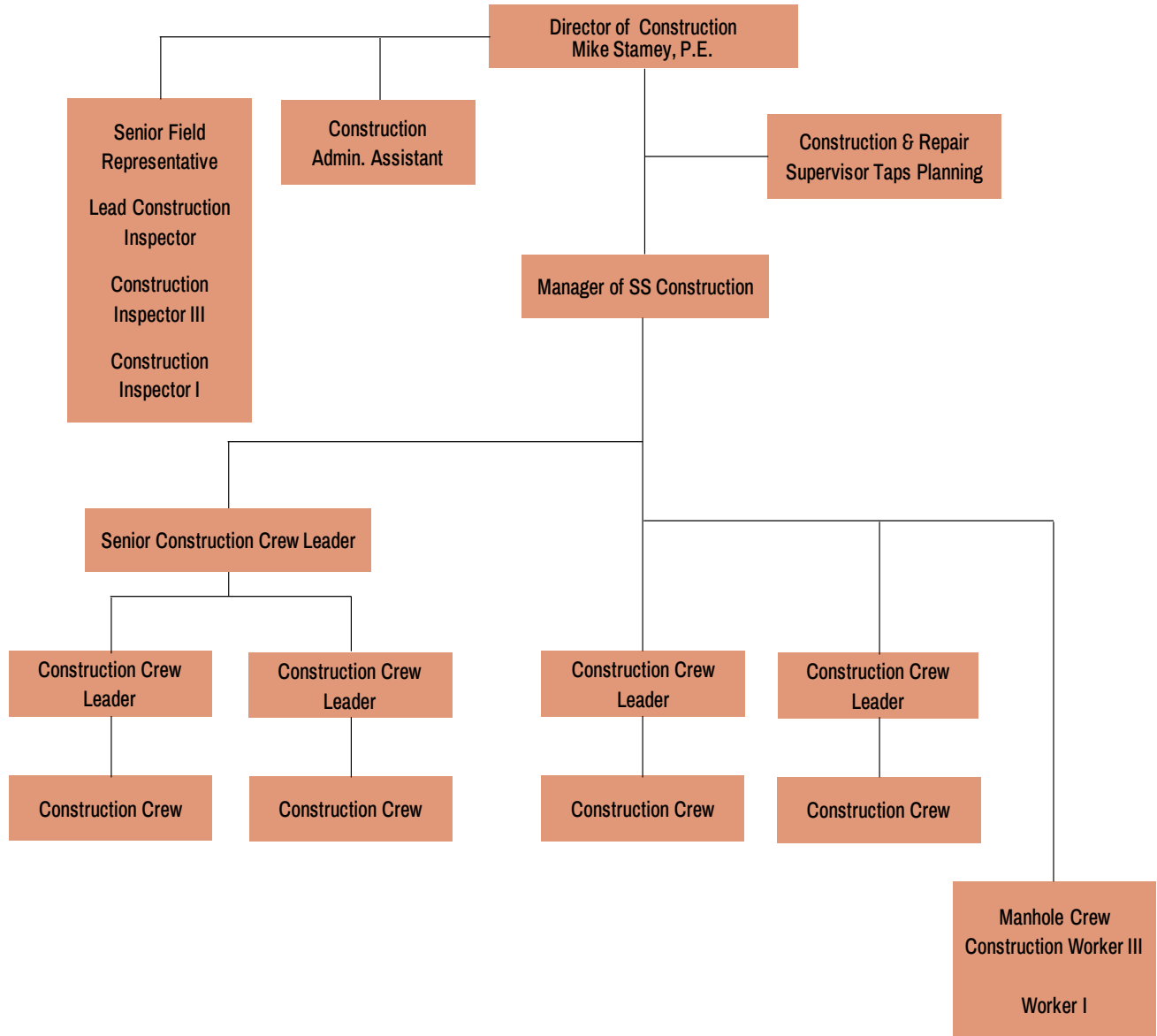
Task	FY15-2016	FY16-17	FY17-18 (est.)
1. Customer Service Response calls during normal working hours	1,371	1,307	1,345
2. Average Response Time	0.52	0.47	0.47
3. Customer Service Request calls (after hours & holidays)	706	760	795
4. Average Response Time (after hours & holidays)	0.55	0.59	0.58
5. Lines Washed (lineal feet)	695,825	885,687	1,047,000
6. Root Control chemical & rod (lineal feet)	97,481	115,213	79,900
7. TV Report (lineal feet)	332,088	237,581	293,300
8. Sanitary Sewer Overflow Totals	53	30	25
9. Smoke Testing	80,993	204,428	40,800
10. SL Rat Testing	173,274	177,040	107,100

FY19 Budget – SS Maintenance

No.	Name	Actual 2014-2015	Actual 2015-2016	Actual 2016-2017	Approved 2017-2018 Budget	Estimated Actual 6/30/2018	Percent Expended To Total Budget	Proposed 2018-2019 Budget	Inc (Dec) Over Prior Year
Salaries & Wages									
51100	Salaries & Wages	\$ 1,248,264.54	\$ 1,321,449.06	\$ 1,533,903.08	\$ 1,535,719.00	\$ 1,535,719.00	100.00%	\$ 1,628,351.00	6.03%
51150	Overtime	90,811.15	94,513.39	121,461.40	130,000.00	130,000.00	100.00%	140,000.00	7.69%
Total Salaries & Wages		1,339,075.69	1,415,962.45	1,655,364.48	1,665,719.00	1,665,719.00	100.00%	1,768,351.00	6.16%
Benefits									
51200	North Carolina Retirement	92,920.02	92,805.07	121,310.05	126,262.00	126,262.00	100.00%	138,461.00	9.66%
51250	Payroll Taxes	94,211.24	100,125.20	119,288.61	127,428.00	127,428.00	100.00%	135,279.00	6.16%
51300	Medical, Dental & Life	389,618.08	343,908.27	425,572.00	457,490.00	457,490.00	100.00%	498,623.00	8.99%
51325	Post Retirement Insurance	14,685.85	36,399.73	60,203.00	55,632.00	55,632.00	100.00%	70,182.00	26.15%
51350	Worker's Compensation	38,313.60	41,012.00	60,872.00	60,872.00	60,872.00	100.00%	62,295.00	2.34%
51360	State Unemployment Benefits	4,564.40	1,184.84	202.19	7,040.00	7,040.00	100.00%	7,260.00	3.13%
51500	401-K/457 Plan	55,301.81	58,532.89	67,517.29	76,787.00	76,787.00	100.00%	81,419.00	6.03%
Total Benefits		689,615.00	673,968.00	854,965.14	911,511.00	911,511.00	100.00%	993,519.00	9.00%
Total Salaries, Wages & Benefits		2,028,690.69	2,089,930.45	2,510,329.62	2,577,230.00	2,577,230.00	100.00%	2,761,870.00	7.16%
Materials, Supplies & Services									
52010	Advertising	4,816.65	3,329.18	3,990.67	6,000.00	6,000.00	100.00%	7,000.00	16.67%
52050	Dues & Subscriptions	2,867.43	4,188.25	4,061.50	5,750.00	5,750.00	100.00%	7,750.00	34.78%
52150	Travel, Mtgs & Training	17,947.43	26,117.31	30,565.74	36,195.00	36,195.00	100.00%	36,675.00	1.33%
52180	Liability Insurance	67,300.60	81,849.00	74,050.00	74,050.00	74,050.00	100.00%	74,050.00	0.00%
52210	Communications	25,195.62	22,879.94	28,089.83	35,500.00	35,250.00	99.30%	42,500.00	19.72%
52240	Uniforms	15,748.61	16,632.14	23,016.35	25,200.00	25,100.00	99.60%	28,200.00	11.90%
52250	Office Supplies	4,891.12	5,596.12	4,853.88	8,000.00	7,750.00	96.88%	8,000.00	0.00%
52260	Special Dept Supplies	352.18	1,451.21	1,387.60	1,500.00	1,425.00	95.00%	1,500.00	0.00%
52270	Safety Equip/Supplies	17,659.03	18,110.02	23,328.48	26,000.00	26,000.00	100.00%	28,000.00	7.69%
52280	Maint Supp/Small Tools	30,494.34	35,597.93	38,911.15	41,500.00	41,450.00	99.88%	40,500.00	-2.41%
52290	Chemical Supplies	-	-	-	500.00	125.00	25.00%	-	-100.00%
52300	Line Cleaning Supplies	53,362.68	56,262.15	64,291.02	53,000.00	53,000.00	100.00%	53,000.00	0.00%
52350	Prof/Contractual Svcs	33,153.49	32,749.33	46,613.89	74,200.00	73,700.00	99.33%	85,300.00	14.96%
52410	Maint-Buildings & Grounds	-	-	3,498.54	1,000.00	-	0.00%	6,000.00	500.00%
52420	Maintenance-Equipment	54,944.50	64,423.24	42,818.16	60,000.00	60,000.00	100.00%	60,000.00	0.00%
52430	Landscape Restoration	933.63	2,700.56	1,411.21	5,300.00	5,300.00	100.00%	5,300.00	0.00%
52440	Pump Maintenance	-	-	80,410.24	122,500.00	115,000.00	93.88%	102,500.00	-16.33%
52450	Equipment Rental	-	-	-	2,500.00	2,500.00	100.00%	2,500.00	0.00%
52510	Permits/Fees/Software Licenses	17,451.46	18,071.31	19,428.57	21,800.00	21,150.00	97.02%	22,800.00	4.59%
52910	Non-Capital Equipment	5,107.75	6,418.44	3,899.87	6,050.00	5,800.00	95.87%	10,000.00	65.29%
Total Materials, Supplies & Services		352,226.52	396,376.13	494,626.70	606,545.00	595,545.00	98.19%	621,575.00	2.48%
Interfund Transfers									
53040	Fleet Replacement Charges	167,064.00	177,505.00	177,505.00	195,005.00	195,005.00	100.00%	211,960.00	8.69%
53070	Pump Maintenance Replacement	-	-	-	-	-	-	50,000.00	-
Total Interfund Transfers		167,064.00	177,505.00	177,505.00	195,005.00	195,005.00	100.00%	261,960.00	34.34%
Capital Outlay									
54010	Capital Equipment - New	8,941.17	3,204.00	6,358.18	10,900.00	10,900.00	100.00%	8,900.00	-18.35%
54030	Capital Equip - Replacement	24,540.85	19,989.35	14,682.59	20,100.00	20,100.00	100.00%	13,800.00	-31.34%
Total Capital Outlay		33,482.02	23,193.35	21,040.77	31,000.00	31,000.00	100.00%	22,700.00	-26.77%
Sub-Total O&M Fund		\$ 2,581,463.23	\$ 2,687,004.93	\$ 3,203,502.09	\$ 3,409,780.00	\$ 3,398,780.00	99.68%	\$ 3,668,105.00	7.58%
Net Operation & Maintenance Fund		\$ 2,581,463.23	\$ 2,687,004.93	\$ 3,203,502.09	\$ 3,409,780.00	\$ 3,398,780.00	99.68%	\$ 3,668,105.00	7.58%

SS Construction

Organizational Chart



SS Construction (continued)

Mission Statement

The mission statement of the System Services Construction Division is to undertake construction and repair activities on the existing MSD Collection Sewer System as “Good Stewards of the Environment” to provide construction related support to other departments of the District and to demonstrate the highest level of customer service and professionalism in all internal and external interactions.

Key Responsibilities

Include timely, quality, and cost effective connections, repairs, and rehabilitation to the existing MSD Collection Sewer System while protecting the waters of the state and the environment of Buncombe County and the District; working closely with the MSD System Services Maintenance Division in maintaining a properly operating collection system; and being exceptional public servants in all activities and interactions with others.

Staffing History

Division & Position	Approved Positions 16-17	Approved Positions 17-18	Budgeted Positions 18-19
Department of System Services - Construction			
<i>Management:</i>			
Director of Construction	1	1	1
Total Management	1	1	1
<i>Construction Administration:</i>			
Administrative Assistant – Construction	1	1	1
Construction Inspector I	0	0	1
Construction Inspector III	3	3	2
Construction Inspector IV	1	0	0
Lead Construction Inspector	0	0	1
Senior Field Representative	0	1	1
Total Construction Administration	5	5	6

SS Construction (continued)

Staffing History (continued)

Division & Position	Approved Positions FY16-17	Approved Positions FY17-18	Budgeted Positions FY18-19
<i>Construction:</i>			
Construction Worker I	3	5	1
Construction Worker II	6	2	6
Construction Worker III	2	4	4
Construction Operator I	2	2	1
Construction Operator II	2	0	1
Construction Operator III	0	1	1
Construction Crew Leader	4	4	3
Senior Construction Crew Leader	1	1	1
Construction & Repair Supervisor	1	1	1
Heavy Equipment Excavator I	4	3	2
Heavy Equipment Excavator II	1	3	5
Manager of SS Construction	1	1	1
Total Construction	27	27	27
Total – SS Construction Department	33	33	34

Accomplishments for FY 2017-2018

- Rehabilitated 20,000 LF of main sewer line with in-house construction crews.
- Utilized Trenchless Technologies for over 8,000 LF of mainline rehabilitation and 870 LF of service line installation. Through these efforts approximately 5,600 LF of existing asphalt surfaces were maintained.
- Cleared over 37,000 LF of sewer line Right-of-Way.
- Completed over 1,150 work order requests during the year.
- Coordinated (3) joint venture projects with the other agencies to facilitate overall cost savings and/or other benefits for both agencies.
- Continued annual paving contract with the City of Asheville Street Department to expedite economical, efficient repairs and restoration to City streets affected by MSD construction and repair work.
- Utilized recycled asphalt and concrete materials for select backfill on current sewer rehabilitation projects.

SS Construction (continued)

Accomplishments for FY 2017-2018 (continued)

- SSD Construction continued participation in the Buncombe County Utility Coordinating Committee, which promotes safe digging and improved coordination between various utility agencies.
- Two construction employees participated as members of MSD's ISO team.
- Performed a timely rehabilitation/relocation project for 414 LF of 8-inch mainline sewer main on Nebraska Street in West Asheville. This work was undertaken to avoid a potential emergency in an area where a new structure was recently constructed that damaged the existing sewer main.
- Performed emergency stream bank restoration and creek crossing repair projects at 4 locations during FY 17-18. These activities protected the environment and our sewer lines from harm.
- Continued participation in the City of Asheville joint task force for Infrastructure Committee. This committee plans and coordinates projects to facilitate cost savings for multiple utility departments. These efforts contributed to several joint ventures activities throughout the year between MSD and various City departments.
- Special training activities for the year included a NC DOT Flagger Supervisor Class with 8 Construction employees being certified, 4 employees attending a NC School of Government Construction Contract Seminar, presenting a paper at the NC AWWA WEA Spring Symposium on MSD'S in-house pipe bursting/reaming construction program, and 5 construction employees advancing with their North Carolina Wastewater Collections Grade 1-4 certifications.
- The Construction Administration group provided inspection services for sixteen (16) Collection System CIP projects; ten (10) Water Reclamation Facility related projects, and seventy-three (73) Planning and Development related sewer extensions.

Budget Highlights/Changes for FY 2018-2019

- \$100,000 exclusively designated in budget for increased right of way clearing operations.
- New entry level Inspector position approved to assist with increased inspection needs.
- Purchase steel plates for improved efficiency of traffic flow and safety on job sites.
- Purchase additional shoring box for improved safety operations on job sites.

SS Construction (continued)

Goals & Objectives

- ⦿ Goal: Operate collection system in compliance with all provisions of State Permit (Goal #1)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Clear a minimum of 20,000 LF of sewer line easement each year
 - ✎ *Objective:* Rehabilitate 20,000 LF of sewer line with Dig-and-Replace, IRS, and other trenchless technology rehabilitation methods
- ⦿ Goal: Work with City of Asheville Street, Storm Water, and Water Departments as well as other agencies where possible on strategic planning and joint projects (Goal #4)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Conduct yearly meetings with departments
 - ✎ *Objective:* Remove service lines from water meter boxes
 - ✎ *Objective:* Coordinate tap installation to reduce permit fees
 - ✎ *Objective:* Establish joint ventures for paving overlays
 - ✎ *Objective:* Coordination of service line renewals
- ⦿ Goal: Promote a “Safety First” work environment (Goal #1)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Continue developing the role and responsibilities of the Construction Safety Committee to facilitate discussion, review, and updates to safety procedures and policies for the Construction Division
 - ✎ *Objective:* Continue working closely with the MSD Safety Division to insure safety policies and procedures are followed
- ⦿ Goal: Explore various cost savings options for the division (Goal #3)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Continue exploring and developing pipe-bursting, boring, and other trenchless technology options
 - ✎ *Objective:* Facilitate cost savings through the recycling and reuse of excavated concrete and asphalt materials
- ⦿ Goal: Maintain a qualified and motivated work force (Goal #1-4)
 - ✎ *Objective:* Continue cross training schedule for “worker” and “operator” employees
 - ✎ *Objective:* Continue training program for “excavator” employees
 - ✎ *Objective:* Provide opportunities for additional trainings that promote increased knowledge and abilities for all construction staff

SS Construction (continued)

Performance Measures

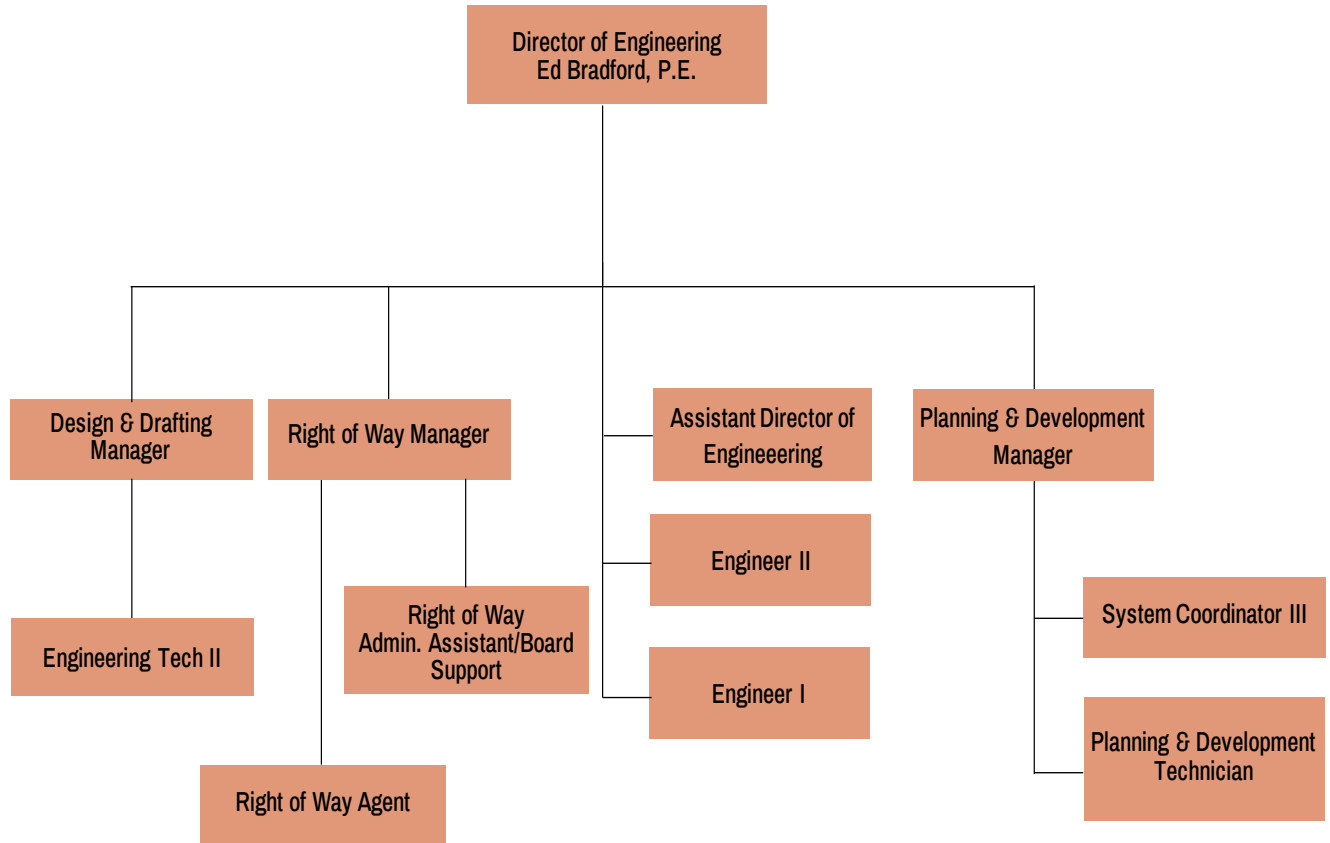
Task	FY15-2016	FY16-17	FY17-18 (est.)
1. Construction Repairs	520	557	520
2. Taps Installed	234	363	345
3. Manhole Repairs	294	330	310
4. Right-of-Way Clearing (lineal feet)	22,142	37,758	37,450
5. Other Trenchless Line Rehabilitation (lineal feet)	1,433	1,859	870
6. Dig & Replace Rehabilitation (lineal feet)	6,740	10,818	10,000
7. IRS (lineal feet)	1,241	144	400
8. Construction Rehabilitation (lineal feet)	3,769	1,132	1,600
9. Pipe Bursting Main Line (lineal feet)	1,561	3,965	5,000
10. Boring Main Line (lineal feet)	6,774	4,213	3,000
11. Total Construction Rehabilitation Footage (lineal feet) (Items 6, 7, 8, 9, 10)	20,084	20,272	20,000
12. Sewer Rehabilitation Inspected on CIP Projects (lineal feet)	17,440	28,844	29,000
13. Sewer Extensions Inspected from Development Projects (lineal feet)	43,616	32,945	40,000

FY19 Budget – SS Construction

No.	Name	Actual 2014-2015	Actual 2015-2016	Actual 2016-2017	Approved 2017-2018 Budget	Estimated Actual 6/30/2018	Percent Expended To Total Budget	Proposed 2018-2019 Budget	Inc (Dec) Over Prior Year
Salaries & Wages									
51100	Salaries & Wages	\$ 1,586,770.58	\$ 1,662,122.73	\$ 1,617,818.55	\$ 1,668,549.00	\$ 1,668,549.00	100.00%	\$ 1,790,303.00	7.30%
51150	Overtime	45,317.85	50,216.31	37,745.08	69,000.00	69,000.00	100.00%	69,000.00	0.00%
Total Salaries & Wages		1,632,088.43	1,712,339.04	1,655,563.63	1,737,549.00	1,737,549.00	100.00%	1,859,303.00	7.01%
Benefits									
51200	North Carolina Retirement	117,028.97	116,821.30	124,080.16	131,706.00	131,706.00	100.00%	145,583.00	10.54%
51250	Payroll Taxes	119,886.82	126,770.76	122,294.50	132,923.00	132,923.00	100.00%	142,237.00	7.01%
51300	Medical, Dental & Life	487,020.82	429,883.74	451,366.00	485,217.00	485,217.00	100.00%	527,952.00	8.81%
51325	Post Retirement Insurance	18,357.15	45,498.26	63,852.00	59,004.00	59,004.00	100.00%	74,310.00	25.94%
51350	Worker's Compensation	47,891.04	51,264.00	64,561.00	64,561.00	64,561.00	100.00%	65,959.00	2.17%
51360	State Unemployment Benefits	5,705.47	1,481.06	252.74	7,700.00	7,700.00	100.00%	7,920.00	2.86%
51500	401-K/457 Plan	68,713.94	75,868.13	70,295.82	83,430.00	83,430.00	100.00%	89,518.00	7.30%
Total Benefits		864,604.21	847,587.25	896,702.22	964,541.00	964,541.00	100.00%	1,053,479.00	9.22%
Total Salaries, Wages & Benefits		2,496,692.64	2,559,926.29	2,552,265.85	2,702,090.00	2,702,090.00	100.00%	2,912,782.00	7.80%
Materials, Supplies & Services									
52010	Advertising	574.85	383.33	312.56	500.00	500.00	100.00%	500.00	0.00%
52050	Dues & Subscriptions	4,003.50	3,459.25	3,218.30	5,150.00	5,150.00	100.00%	5,150.00	0.00%
52150	Travel, Mtgs & Training	26,161.68	35,934.73	21,097.50	28,760.00	28,500.00	99.10%	28,100.00	-2.29%
52180	Liability Insurance	79,984.67	97,275.00	88,006.00	88,006.00	88,006.00	100.00%	88,006.00	0.00%
52210	Communications	16,332.61	15,709.97	16,191.68	21,600.00	21,600.00	100.00%	22,600.00	4.63%
52240	Uniforms	21,453.40	22,060.23	25,769.72	24,700.00	24,200.00	97.98%	24,800.00	0.40%
52250	Office Supplies	1,440.13	1,603.73	1,305.17	4,000.00	4,000.00	100.00%	4,000.00	0.00%
52260	Special Dept Supplies	1,081.46	649.38	462.55	1,000.00	1,000.00	100.00%	1,000.00	0.00%
52270	Safety Equip/Supplies	21,230.82	21,556.80	22,513.94	23,200.00	23,200.00	100.00%	23,350.00	0.65%
52280	Maint Supp/Small Tools	57,342.94	48,264.73	48,557.13	50,750.00	50,750.00	100.00%	50,750.00	0.00%
52300	Line Cleaning Supplies	164.95	271.27	93.70	750.00	750.00	100.00%	750.00	0.00%
52350	Prof/Contractual Svcs	8,486.01	11,434.34	10,841.96	13,000.00	13,000.00	100.00%	13,000.00	0.00%
52420	Maintenance-Equipment	1,726.93	-	1,225.05	1,400.00	1,300.00	92.86%	1,400.00	0.00%
52430	Landscape Restoration	8,246.69	10,813.06	7,778.66	11,700.00	11,700.00	100.00%	11,700.00	0.00%
52450	Equipment Rental	3,777.75	1,971.99	9,647.84	16,517.80	16,000.00	96.87%	20,000.00	21.08%
52510	Permits/Fees/Software Licenses	14,210.45	13,541.30	15,695.20	17,000.00	16,925.00	99.56%	17,000.00	0.00%
52910	Non-Capital Equipment	7,514.70	6,722.18	9,679.41	11,982.20	11,982.20	100.00%	9,500.00	-20.72%
Total Materials, Supplies & Services		273,733.54	291,651.29	282,396.37	320,016.00	318,563.20	99.55%	321,606.00	0.50%
Interfund Transfers									
52340	Debt Administration Expenses	191,223.71	188,362.16	178,880.66	186,350.00	186,350.00	100.00%	170,610.00	-8.45%
53040	Fleet Replacement Charges	159,776.00	172,787.00	172,787.00	190,287.00	190,287.00	100.00%	206,836.00	8.70%
Total Interfund Transfers		350,999.71	361,149.16	351,667.66	376,637.00	376,637.00	100.00%	377,446.00	0.21%
Capital Outlay									
54010	Capital Equipment - New	12,102.00	11,525.00	6,248.00	6,400.00	6,365.15	99.46%	12,500.00	95.31%
54030	Capital Equip - Replacement	12,286.19	6,912.95	16,730.69	9,500.00	9,500.00	100.00%	13,100.00	37.89%
Total Capital Outlay		24,388.19	18,437.95	22,978.69	15,900.00	15,865.15	99.78%	25,600.00	61.01%
Sub-Total O&M Fund		\$ 3,145,814.08	\$ 3,231,164.69	\$ 3,209,308.57	\$ 3,414,643.00	\$ 3,413,155.35	99.96%	\$ 3,637,434.00	6.52%
59200	LESS:								
	Chargebacks to General Fund for CIP	(748,359.85)	(769,509.12)	(647,644.19)	(753,123.00)	(752,398.00)	99.90%	(844,570.00)	12.14%
	Chargebacks to General Fund for SSD	(1,309,983.00)	(1,388,104.00)	(1,565,955.82)	(1,620,008.00)	(1,620,008.00)	100.00%	(1,705,873.00)	5.30%
Net Operation & Maintenance Fund		\$ 1,087,471.23	\$ 1,073,551.57	\$ 995,708.56	\$ 1,041,512.00	\$ 1,040,749.35	99.93%	\$ 1,086,991.00	4.37%

Engineering

Organizational Chart



Engineering^(continued)

Mission Statement

The mission of the Engineering Division is to produce, manage, and complete engineering projects for the planning, repair, and rehabilitation of the District's Collection System and Water Reclamation Facility (WRF), and to ensure that new extensions to the Collection System are designed and constructed to District Standards. This shall be undertaken in the most efficient and effective manner necessary to ensure the reliable delivery and treatment of wastewater at an equitable price and in an environmentally sensitive manner.

Key Responsibilities

Prepare a complete budget and schedule for all Capital Improvement Projects each fiscal year, and adhere to it. For all capital projects: ❶ Produce quality, timely, and cost-effective engineering designs, plans, and specifications; ❷ Acquire necessary rights-of-way; and ❸ Administer construction through each project's completion. Prepare CIP cash flows quarterly to be submitted to the Finance Director for accurate cash flow management. Procure, manage, and direct design work performed by various consulting engineers, as needed. Provide various special studies and analyses, including master planning of the collection system and treatment facilities, evaluation of projected flow allocations, plan review, and quality control of developer-constructed extensions; perform specialized related duties; and serve as a technical resource for the District.

Staffing History

Division & Position	Approved Positions FY16-17	Approved Positions FY17-18	Budgeted Positions FY18-19
Department of Engineering			
<i>Management:</i>			
Director of Engineering	1	1	1
Total Management	1	1	1
<i>Engineers:</i>			
Engineer I	3	3	2
Engineer II	0	0	1
Engineer III	1	1	0
Assistant Director of Engineering	0	0	1
Total Engineers	4	4	4

Engineering (continued)

Staffing History (continued)

Division & Position	Approved Positions FY16-17	Approved Positions FY17-18	Budgeted Positions FY18-19
<i>Design and Drafting:</i>			
Engineering Technician II	2	2	2
Design & Drafting Manager	1	1	1
Total Design and Drafting	3	3	3
<i>Right of Way:</i>			
Administrative Assistant – Right of Way (Board Support)	1	1	1
Right of Way Agent	1	1	1
Right of Way Manager	1	1	1
Total Right of Way	3	3	3
<i>Planning & Development:</i>			
Systems Coordinator III	2	2	2
Private Development Project Manager	1	0	0
Planning & Development Technician	0	0	1
Planning & Development Manager	1	1	1
Total Planning and Development	4	3	4
Total – Department of Engineering	15	14	15

Accomplishments for FY 2017-2018

- 49,782 Linear Feet (LF) of collection system were rehabilitated during FY17. This included 28,844 LF rehabilitated through contract construction, 20,272 LF rehabilitated in-house by System Services, and 666 LF rehabilitated through development projects.
- Managed over 129 projects and line items within the CIP. Projects are within the various stages of lifecycles - from preliminary design, to active construction, to complete/closeout.
- Processed over 1,631 applications and reviewed 76 plans for new connections and extensions to the collection system. (*)

Engineering^(continued)

Accomplishments for FY 2017-2018 ^(continued)

- Acquired Rights-of-Way across 64 properties. Settled one condemnation action, saving expense of trial. (*)
- Designed 45 in-house projects for System Services. These are designed and then constructed by in-house forces. (*)
- Published an article on the new version of MSD's Pipe Rating Program in the fall 2017 edition of NC Currents (a publication of NCAWWA-WEA).
- Managed the construction phase of the Plant Headworks Project, which is a primary recommendation of the plant Facility Plan. The \$12.0 million project is expected to be complete by Spring 2019.
- Managed the design phase of the Plant High Rate Primary Treatment Project. This significant project will provide much needed primary treatment for the plant, and is the mid-term recommendation of the plant Facility Plan. Construction of this \$17.0 million project is expected to begin in Spring 2019.
- Continued to emphasize the use of MSD's new paperless plan review system with consulting engineers for development projects. The use of this system has been slowly growing since its inception in 2016, and saves time for the development community and for District staff.

Budget Highlights/Changes for FY2018-2019

- Continue to emphasize the use of MSD's web-based permitting and the paperless plan review processes for the Planning & Development section.
- Complete the French Broad/Carrier Bridge PER project.
- Complete Phase 3 of the lining project for the interceptor through the Biltmore Estate (5,111 LF).
- Complete construction of the Plant Headworks Project and begin construction of the Plant High Rate Primary Treatment project.
- Implement the recommendations of the French Broad/Carrier Bridge PER for significant interceptor projects.

Goals & Objectives

- Goal: Rehabilitate 40,000-50,000 feet of the collection system each year, in close collaboration with System Services Construction Division. (MSD Objective #1)

Engineering (continued)

Goals & Objectives (continued)

- Goal: Verify adequate capacity of lines prior to authorizing construction of new lines or connection of any new facility, and ensure that all developer-constructed projects conform to MSD requirements (MSD Goal #1)
- Goal: Complete the construction phase of the first Facility Plan project at the WRF – Plant Headworks.
- Goal: Begin the construction phase of the Plant High Rate Primary Treatment project.
- Goal: Meet the time and budget predictions established in the CIP for FY19. (MSD Goal #3)
- Goal: Utilize consulting engineers for unexpected rehabilitation projects, or those requiring specialized expertise, as necessary to produce a timely response for other Divisions' engineering requests. (MSD Goal #2)
- Goal: Coordinate projects with member agencies whenever possible. This is accomplished by sharing information on upcoming projects.
- Goal: Prepare special studies and designs as necessary for other Divisions. (MSD Goal #2)
- Goal: Safeguard the structural integrity and accessibility of MSD sewer lines against damage from grading activities by other jurisdictions and private parties (MSD Objective #4)
- Goal: Obtain feedback from developers and engineers concerning the District's regulations and process for sewer lines to be accepted for public use. (MSD Objective #5)
- Goal: Reduce use of paper and minimize file space needs

Performance Measures

Task	FY15-16	FY16-17	FY17-18 (est.)
1. Linear footage rehabilitated	42,675	49,782	48,616
2. CIP expenditures	\$19.8M	\$14.8M	\$23.8M
3. CIP projections vs. actual expenditures (**)	88%	67%	84%
4. Allocations	189	186	225
5. Sewer Tap Applications	1,377	1,631	1,468
6. Plans Reviewed	69	76	79
7. Value of accepted systems	\$2,415,000	\$3,513,683	\$3,207,619

Notes: (*) Estimated as of May 14, 2018 (**) The CIP Projection includes \$1.3M for the annual Contingency plus Developer Reimbursements

FY19 Budget – Engineering

No.	Name	Actual 2014-2015	Actual 2015-2016	Actual 2016-2017	Approved 2017-2018 Budget	Estimated Actual 6/30/2018	Percent Expended To Total Budget	Proposed 2018-2019 Budget	Inc (Dec) Over Prior Year
Salaries & Wages									
51100	Salaries & Wages	\$ 907,408.19	\$ 919,696.40	\$ 982,572.08	\$ 1,000,863.00	\$ 1,000,863.00	100.00%	\$ 1,097,470.00	9.65%
51150	Overtime	367.23	1,202.49	618.89	1,000.00	1,000.00	100.00%	2,000.00	100.00%
Total Salaries & Wages		907,775.42	920,898.89	983,190.97	1,001,863.00	1,001,863.00	100.00%	1,099,470.00	9.74%
Benefits									
51200	North Carolina Retirement	64,100.68	62,028.82	72,747.25	75,941.00	75,941.00	100.00%	86,088.00	13.36%
51250	Payroll Taxes	66,929.30	66,765.52	71,261.98	76,642.00	76,642.00	100.00%	84,109.00	9.74%
51300	Medical, Dental & Life	208,725.73	184,238.12	193,441.00	194,087.00	194,087.00	100.00%	219,981.00	13.34%
51325	Post Retirement Insurance	7,867.57	19,499.88	27,365.00	23,600.00	23,600.00	100.00%	30,962.00	31.19%
51350	Worker's Compensation	20,525.39	21,971.00	27,669.00	27,669.00	27,669.00	100.00%	27,484.00	-0.67%
51360	State Unemployment Benefits	2,445.20	634.74	122.75	3,300.00	3,300.00	100.00%	3,300.00	0.00%
51500	401-K/457 Plan	40,169.83	40,833.78	43,474.79	50,045.00	50,045.00	100.00%	54,875.00	9.65%
Total Benefits		410,763.70	395,971.86	436,081.77	451,284.00	451,284.00	100.00%	506,799.00	12.30%
Total Salaries, Wages & Benefits		1,318,539.12	1,316,870.75	1,419,272.74	1,453,147.00	1,453,147.00	100.00%	1,606,269.00	10.54%
Materials, Supplies & Services									
52050	Dues & Subscriptions	4,193.56	3,877.45	4,594.74	5,400.00	4,585.00	84.91%	5,530.00	2.41%
52150	Travel, Mtgs & Training	20,965.60	14,332.60	13,996.26	19,524.00	14,600.00	74.78%	21,723.00	11.26%
52180	Liability Insurance	31,574.52	38,400.00	34,741.00	34,741.00	34,741.00	100.00%	34,741.00	0.00%
52200	Telephone/Telefax	1,953.23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
52210	Communications	1,583.25	1,589.67	1,868.63	2,450.00	2,425.00	98.98%	3,400.00	38.78%
52240	Uniforms	801.42	567.84	2,138.81	2,900.00	1,096.00	37.79%	2,500.00	-13.79%
52250	Office Supplies	3,590.33	3,124.52	2,655.35	4,700.00	4,000.00	85.11%	4,700.00	0.00%
52260	Special Dept Supplies	5,660.33	1,976.83	2,094.05	3,300.00	2,150.00	65.15%	3,300.00	0.00%
52270	Safety Equip/Supplies	145.38	193.84	122.63	300.00	295.00	98.33%	350.00	16.67%
52330	Legal Fees	-	-	2,589.50	2,700.00	2,200.00	81.48%	3,000.00	11.11%
52350	Prof/Contractual Svcs	29,891.58	13,341.55	15,378.59	35,750.00	25,750.00	72.03%	25,750.00	-27.97%
52420	Maintenance-Equipment	-	-	-	200.00	-	0.00%	250.00	25.00%
52910	Non-Capital Equipment	990.45	803.20	691.00	-	-	-	-	-
Total Materials, Supplies & Services		101,349.65	78,207.50	80,870.56	111,965.00	91,842.00	82.03%	105,244.00	-6.00%
Interfund Transfers									
53040	Fleet Replacement Charges	2,847.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Interfund Transfers		2,847.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Outlay									
54010	Capital Equipment - New	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,000.00	-
Total Capital Outlay		-	-	-	-	-	-	6,000.00	-
Sub-Total O&M Fund		\$ 1,422,735.77	\$ 1,395,078.25	\$ 1,500,143.30	\$ 1,565,112.00	\$ 1,544,989.00	98.71%	\$ 1,717,513.00	9.74%
59200	LESS:								
	Chargebacks to General Fund for CIP	(1,267,244.28)	(1,239,616.25)	(1,343,585.36)	(1,400,787.00)	(1,382,164.00)	98.67%	(1,549,479.00)	10.61%
Net Operation & Maintenance Fund		\$ 155,491.49	\$ 155,462.00	\$ 156,557.94	\$ 164,325.00	\$ 162,825.00	99.09%	\$ 168,034.00	2.26%

INSURANCE FUNDS



Insurance Funds

Overview

The Insurance Funds are funded through annual appropriations from the Operations and Maintenance Fund Budget. The District has established four (4) Insurance Funds as part of its sewer rate stabilization strategy. Background information and current year budget highlights of the insurance funds are discussed on the following pages.

Insurance Funds (continued)

Self-funded Employee Medical Program

The District offers medical, dental, and life insurance to all employees. Employees may purchase optional dependent coverage through payroll deduction. These benefits are funded by a combination of District contributions as well as commercial insurance premiums.

The District has established a self-insured group health and dental insurance program, with premiums paid to commercial carriers for stop-loss and aggregate coverage to limit the amount of risk the District will assume. A third-party administrator processes all claims, and a commercial healthcare provider network is retained to negotiate fees and authorize payments. Prescription benefits are administered through a private contractor.

Employees pay a nominal amount for individual medical and dental coverage and pay approximately 30% to 36% of the cost for dependent coverage. After employee payment of specified deductibles and co-payments for medical and dental services, the Plan covers the remaining authorized charges in total. The budget for FY19 includes an employer contribution increase of 6.5% to cover anticipated expenditures needs.

FY19 SELF-FUNDED EMPLOYEE MEDICAL PROGRAM BUDGET

	Actual 2016-2017	Estimated Actual 2017-2018	Budget 2018-2019
Beginning Balance	\$ 626,684	\$ 1,168,265	\$ 1,147,702
Income:			
District Contributions	1,908,628	2,051,775	2,185,141
Employee Contributions	360,418	372,269	396,467
Transfer from Other Insurance Funds	735,800	225,000	150,000
Interest	<u>5,982</u>	<u>13,042</u>	<u>14,000</u>
Total Income	3,010,828	2,662,086	2,745,608
Total Funds Available	3,637,512	3,830,351	3,893,310
Expenses:			
Expected Claim Liability	2,051,542	2,254,336	2,367,053
Fixed Costs (see note below)	<u>417,705</u>	<u>428,313</u>	<u>447,159</u>
Total Expenses	2,469,247	2,682,649	2,814,212
Ending Balance	<u>\$ 1,168,265</u>	<u>\$ 1,147,702</u>	<u>\$ 1,079,098</u>

Insurance Funds (continued)

Post-Employment Insurance

The District has established a post-employment insurance fund to accumulate funds now, which will reduce future operational expenditures when retirees begin taking advantage of this benefit. The District will annually fund the equivalent of the annual required contribution less expenses as determined by an actuarial study as required by GASB 45. The accumulated funds will only be used for post-employment insurance. However, the District's Board does reserve the right to use the reserve funds for unforeseen emergencies. FY19 funding of \$307,560 represents a 1.5% of total operations. As of May 2018, the District has fourteen (14) eligible participants in the post-employment insurance plan.

FY19 POST-EMPLOYMENT INSURANCE BUDGET

	Actual 2016-2017	Estimated Actual 2017-2018	Budget 2018-2019
Beginning Balance	\$ 165,385	\$ 189,592	\$ 243,291
Income			
District Contributions	270,000	249,500	307,560
Employee Contributions	22,701	36,256	25,000
Interest Income	<u>11,506</u>	<u>12,743</u>	<u>10,000</u>
Total Income	304,207	298,499	342,560
Total Funds Available	469,592	488,091	585,851
Expenses	69,200	69,800	307,560
Transfer to Other Insurance Funds	<u>210,800</u>	<u>175,000</u>	<u>150,000</u>
Total Expenses	280,000	244,800	457,560
Ending Balance	<u>\$ 189,592</u>	<u>\$ 243,291</u>	<u>\$ 128,291</u>

Insurance Funds (continued)

Worker's Compensation

The District established a separate insurance fund for worker's compensation, which will facilitate allocation of costs to respective department, division, and section budgets. The Safety Officer acts as liaison with the insurance carrier to administer claims and to minimize future claims by providing training and equipment designed to prevent injuries. The budget for FY19 includes a 0.0% increase to cover anticipated expenditure needs.

FY19 WORKER'S COMPENSATION FINANCIAL PLAN

	Actual 2016-2017	Estimated Actual 2017-2018	Budget 2018-2019
Beginning Balance	\$ 284,321	\$ 296,832	\$ 330,107
Income			
District Contributions	273,000	273,000	273,000
Interest Income	<u>1,250</u>	<u>2,000</u>	<u>1,500</u>
Total Income	274,250	275,000	274,500
Total Funds Available	558,571	571,832	604,607
Expenses			
Interfund Transfer	-	50,000	100,000
Deductibles for Individual Claims	10,414	8,282	10,000
Premiums to commercial carrier	<u>251,325</u>	<u>183,443</u>	<u>190,000</u>
Total Expenses	261,739	241,725	300,000
Ending Balance	<u>\$ 296,832</u>	<u>\$ 330,107</u>	<u>\$ 304,607</u>

Insurance Funds (continued)

General Liability

The District's general liability insurance fund was established to ①allocate insurance costs to all departments, divisions and sectional budgets, ②provide funds for payment of no-fault sewer back-ups and ③establish reserves to offset future unanticipated increases in sewer back-up liabilities in excess of budgeted amounts. The budget for FY19 includes a 0.0% increase based on anticipated expenditure needs.

FY19 GENERAL LIABILITY FINANCIAL PLAN

	Actual 2016-2017	Estimated Actual 2017-2018	Budget 2018-2019
Beginning Balance	\$ 553,006	\$ 548,000	\$ 444,387
Income			
District Contributions	547,746	547,746	547,746
Interfund Transfer To	-	-	100,000
Interest Income	<u>2,884</u>	<u>2,900</u>	<u>2,500</u>
Total Income	550,630	550,646	650,246
Total Funds Available	1,103,636	1,098,646	1,094,633
Expenses			
Interfund Transfer	50,000	-	-
Premiums to commercial carrier	381,755	395,760	423,057
No Fault Sewer Back-Up Claims	15,089	25,000	45,000
Claim Deductibles	98,440	223,000	125,000
Flood Insurance	<u>10,352</u>	<u>10,499</u>	<u>10,709</u>
Total Expenses	555,636	654,259	603,766
Ending Balance	<u>\$ 548,000</u>	<u>\$ 444,387</u>	<u>\$ 490,867</u>

This page intentionally left blank.

REPLACEMENT & EQUIPMENT FUNDS



Replacement & Equipment Funds

Overview

The replacement funds are funded through annual appropriations from the Operations and Maintenance Fund Budget. The District has established three (3) replacement and equipment funds as part of its sewer rate stabilization strategy, with fourth reserve fund required under the Bond Order. Background information and current year budget highlights of the replacement and equipment funds are discussed on the following pages.

Replacement & Equipment Funds (continued)

Fleet & Heavy Equipment Fund

The District has projected replacement dates and estimated prices for all vehicles and construction-type equipment over \$10,000. This information has been used to develop a funding plan whereby relatively constant amounts are to be transferred in from the annual Operations and Maintenance budget, with annual expenditures to be made in varying amounts to secure new vehicles and equipment as indicated in the plan's timetable. The projected balance in the fund at the end of FY18 is anticipated to approximate \$368,136. The FY19 contribution is \$500,000, with anticipated expenditures of \$721,000, including (3) 1-Ton Pickups, (2) ¾ Ton Pickups, (2) ½ Ton Pickups, (1) CCTV Van, (1) Mini Excavator, and (1) Backhoe.

FY19 FLEET & HEAVY EQUIPMENT FUND BUDGET

	Actual 2016-2017	Projected 2017-2018	Budget 2018-2019
Beginning Balance:	\$ 578,697	\$ 481,229	\$ 368,136
Revenue:			
District Contributions	425,000	460,000	500,000
Sale of Surplus Property	122,920	55,000	72,100
Interest Income	<u>4,814</u>	<u>5,907</u>	<u>3,681</u>
Total Revenue	552,734	520,907	575,781
Expenditures:			
Various	650,202	634,000	
(3) 1-Ton Pickups	-	-	136,000
(2) ¾ Ton Pickups	-	-	74,000
(2) ½ Ton Pickups	-	-	66,000
CCTV Van	-	-	275,000
Mini Excavator	-	-	85,000
Backhoe	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>85,000</u>
Total Expenditure Replacements	650,202	634,000	721,000
Ending Balance:	\$ <u>481,229</u>	\$ <u>368,136</u>	\$ <u>222,917</u>

Replacement & Equipment Funds (continued)

Wastewater Treatment Plant Replacement

The replacement fund for the wastewater treatment plant was set up to develop a reserve to address general equipment replacement cost at these facilities. A similar strategy of periodic, uniform contributions from the Operations and Maintenance Fund and withdrawals for planned equipment rehabilitation or replacement are employed. The FY19 contribution is \$180,000 with anticipated expenditures of \$210,000 including General Rehab, RBC's Bearings, Incinerator Purge Air Supply, AquaDisk Filter – 1-cell replacement filters, and Hydro #2 Motor Rebuild.

FY19 WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT FUND BUDGET

	Actual 2016-2017	Projected 2017-2018	Budget 2018-2019
Beginning Balance:	\$ 462,854	\$ 408,735	\$ 262,911
Revenue:			
District Contributions	200,000	180,000	180,000
Interest Income	<u>3,046</u>	<u>4,176</u>	<u>5,258</u>
Total Revenue	203,046	184,176	185,258
Expenditures:			
Various	157,165	180,000	
General Rehab – PLC Upgrades			25,000
RBCs Bearings			20,000
Incinerator Purge Air Supply			15,000
AquaDisk Filter – 1-cell filter repl			85,000
Hydro #2 Motor Rebuild			15,000
Transfer Out	<u>100,000</u>	<u>150,000</u>	<u>50,000</u>
Total Expenditure Replacements	257,165	330,000	210,000
Ending Balance:	\$ 408,735	\$ 262,911	\$ 238,169

Replacement & Equipment Funds (continued)

Pump Maintenance Replacement Fund

The replacement fund for the pump stations was set up to develop a reserve to address general equipment replacement cost at these facilities. A similar strategy of periodic, uniform contributions from the Operations and Maintenance Fund and withdrawals for planned equipment rehabilitation or replacement are employed. The FY19 contribution is \$50,000 along with a transfer of \$50,000 from Wastewater Treatment Plant Replacement Fund. The anticipated expenditures of \$85,000, which includes rehab to the Lake Julian Pump Station, Ferry Road Pump Station, and Weaverville #2 Pump Station.

FY19 PUMP MAINTENANCE REPLACEMENT FUND BUDGET

	Actual 2016-2017	Projected 2017-2018	Budget 2018-2019
Beginning Balance:	\$ -	\$ 52,471	\$ 147,996
Revenue:			
District Contributions	-	-	50,000
Transfer In	100,000	150,000	50,000
Interest Income	526	525	1,480
Total Revenue	100,526	150,525	101,480
Expenditures:			
Various	48,055	55,000	
General			10,000
Avery's Creek Pump Station			12,000
Ferry Road Pump Station			20,000
Lake Julian Pump Station			43,000
Transfer Out			-
Total Expenditure Replacements	48,055	55,000	85,000
Ending Balance:	\$ 52,471	\$ 147,996	\$ 164,476

Replacement & Equipment Funds (continued)

Capital Reserve Fund

This fund is mandated by the Bond Order to contain six percent (6%) or such greater percentage, as may be determined from time to time by the Board, of the amount shown by the Annual Budget to be necessary for current expenses for the current Fiscal Year. As this fund is to be tapped only for unusual and unforeseen expenditures, none is budgeted. There will be no FY19 contributions to the fund as the balance is in excess of that required.

FY19 CAPITAL RESERVE FUND

	Actual 2016-2017	Projected 2017-2018	Budget 2018-2019
Beginning Balance:	\$ 956,806	\$ 963,964	\$ 975,000
Revenue:			
Interfund Transfer	-	-	-
Interest Income	<u>7,158</u>	<u>11,036</u>	<u>10,000</u>
Total Revenue	7,158	11,036	10,000
Ending Balance:	<u>\$ 963,964</u>	<u>\$ 975,000</u>	<u>\$ 985,000</u>

NOTE: Ending balance must be at least 6% of the annual O&M current expenses. FY2018-2019 O&M Budget (\$16,993,063 - \$730,000 transfer to reserves - \$128,110 capital equipment) x 6% = \$968,097

This page intentionally left blank.

CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM



Capital Improvement Program

Overview

The District's Capital Improvement Program commands the largest portion of budgeted expenditures, and as such, is planned strategically and in great detail for all infrastructure projects in excess of the \$15,000 infrastructure capitalization threshold. The District updates its ten-year capital improvement program (CIP) annually to comply with state regulatory and bond order requirements. Objectives of constructing these capital projects include replacing and rehabbing structurally defective sewer lines, handling wet-weather flow conditions, improving the performance at the wastewater treatment plant, and preparing the system to handle expected future wastewater flows over the upcoming decade.

The process begins with engineering staff developing projects, which often originate from problem areas identified by field crews during emergency and preventative maintenance procedures, and includes consideration of those projects outlined in the 20-year Wastewater System Master Plan. Engineers evaluate and prioritize each proposed project based upon the District's short-term requirements and long-term mission. Engineering staff then prepare cost estimates for identified projects and a proposed timetable for construction.

Once the CIP is drafted, the CIP Committee, consisting of representatives from the member agencies, meet to review the costs, locations, and necessity of proposed projects and make a recommendation to the District's Board. A copy of the CIP summary sheets follows in the succeeding pages of this budget document. A separate document compiling individual pages for each project with detailed costs and location map as presented to the CIP Committee and may be obtained upon request to W. Scott Powell, Director of Finance at (828)225-8211 or spowell@msdbc.org.

The District maintains a Ten-Year CIP and rehabilitates approximately 40,000 to 50,000 Linear Feet (LF) of the collection system every year. The ten-year CIP prioritizes projects identified by the Board as fulfilling the District's mission but does not obligate District resources for their construction past the end of the current budget year.

Background

The Capital Improvement Program is essential to the efficient functioning of the District, as evidenced by the requirement from both the bond order and state collection system permit. A well-planned CIP provides customers with the assurance of having reliable and affordable wastewater collection and treatment both now and in the future.

Capital Improvement Program (continued)

Background (continued)

The Board has consistently financed its Capital Improvement Program through revenue bonds and pay-as-you-go moneys. As of June 30, 2018, the District will have \$110.02 million in outstanding revenue bond debt, with total debt service of \$9.45 million due before the end of the fiscal year. Unlike counties and cities, the District does not have a legally mandated debt limit. However, the District does have a rate covenant. The covenant requires the District to set rates and charges so that income available for debt service will not be less than 120% of fiscal year debt service requirement.

Throughout the history of the District, staff has continued to seek increasingly effective ways of identifying and prioritizing individual projects, to ensure a more comprehensive and balanced CIP. In 1990, as part of the political process of forming the District, certain construction and rehabilitation projects were identified by the various member municipalities and sanitary districts.

Once these designated projects were completed, the District then focused on rehabilitating aging, undersized collection lines to minimize unregulated discharges of raw sewage (sanitary sewer overflows or SSOs) and inflow/infiltration (I/I). Inflow and infiltration are the intrusion of groundwater and storm water runoff into the collection system, which can deplete capacity in sewer mains and at wastewater treatment plants.

As part of this comprehensive evaluative process, the District developed and implemented a program to monitor wastewater flows from the various parts of the sewerage system. The flow monitoring data was used to develop a computer hydraulic model of the flows of the sewerage system to help identify and remediate the worst areas of inflow and infiltration. In 1999, MSD began an aggressive line cleaning and television inspection program wherein the District contracted with outside companies to clean the pipes with water under high pressure and then to send a video camera (also known as closed circuit television or CCTV camera) through the line. The videotapes have enabled the District to more accurately determine the condition of the lines and to prioritize necessary repairs. Each year 10% of the pipes will be cleaned and then inspected by CCTV cameras to maintain the efficient operation of the collection system.

The District developed a proactive cost-effective rehabilitation strategy with the development of the Pipe Rating Program. Pipe rating is a proactive planning tool, which utilizes Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) information, GIS database, and actual maintenance history to view, rate, and computer-score pipe segments based on a number of factors. These factors, manhole-to-manhole, include work order history, number and severity of defects, and record overflows on that segment, which are combined to yield a numerical rating used to prioritize efforts. Staff recently updated the District's Pipe Rating Program to include additional

Capital Improvement Program (continued)

Background (continued)

parameters over previous versions. Each line project now has an objective numerical rating based upon overflow history, structural issues, customer service requests, and impacts to surface waters. This rating is then used to prioritize the District's collection system projects.

Pipe Rating minimizes costs by helping the District focus rehabilitation dollars where they are needed most, rather than the usual full-scale replacement of entire collector lines. In recognition of this innovative program, the Association of Metropolitan Sewerage Agencies (AMSA) awarded the District one of only two 2003 National Environmental Achievement Awards.

Wastewater System Master Planning

- ☀ **Comprehensive Master Plan**—This plan was prepared in 2001 by Camp, Dresser & McKee (CDM). It is a comprehensive sewer system management program, which was prepared to identify system improvements needed to handle wet-weather flow conditions, to improve performance at the wastewater treatment plant, and to prepare the system to handle future system wastewater flows.

The report contained recommendations for improvements to the collection system as well as the treatment plant. A CIP was developed which included specific projects and their associated costs.

Reduction of Sanitary Sewer Overflows (SSO's) was, and remains, a key objective of this plan. Over the past twelve years, this has been accomplished using a "three-prong" approach, which combines: ❶ An effective Management, Operations and Maintenance (MOM) program to reduce line blockages and optimize response time when blockages do occur; ❷ An ongoing rehabilitation program to improve the structural condition of the system; and ❸ Providing capacity to handle flows during wet-weather and future projected dry-weather flows.

This plan helped to establish the basis for the District's on going, aggressive Preventative Maintenance and Capital Improvement Programs. These two programs have resulted in substantially reducing SSO's over the past twelve years, in addition to greatly improved system integrity.

- ☀ **Facilities Plan**—This plan was prepared in 2007 by Camp, Dresser & McKee (CDM). It is a focused, specific study of the Water Reclamation Facility (WRF). The plan is the result of a process evaluation of the WRF, including a detailed capacity evaluation of the Rotating Biological Contactors (RBCs).

Capital Improvement Program (continued)

Background (continued)

The report also includes a physical facilities evaluation for the major process equipment at the WRF. Recommendations to improve the performance of each process were included in the report.

In March 2014, MSD began the process of updating this important plan. The Facilities Plan Update is now complete. This significant, comprehensive study examined the various unit processes within the plant, with a focus on headworks, biological treatment alternatives, and the future regulatory climate. After extensive research of various options, the plan recommends adding new grit removal, a fine screening system, storage for peak flows (using existing decommissioned digesters), and chemically-enhanced primary clarification.

- ☀ **Collection System Master Plan**—In 2008, McGill Associates completed a Collection System Master Plan (the “2008 Collection System Plan”). The 2008 Collection System Plan focuses on the District’s comprehensive growth issues by incorporating all of the recent planning and zoning changes from the District’s member agencies. This plan also describes where and how areas will be served and provides for orderly growth of the sewer system to meet the needs of the region as a whole for the future.

The District’s Collection System Master Plan addresses the orderly extension of the District’s collection system into future service areas. The plan has been prepared in close cooperation with the District’s member agencies and regional stakeholders. The land use policies and zoning regulations of each agency were used for land usage, growth projections/densities, and line locations. For areas outside of corporate or jurisdictional limits, Buncombe County’s Zoning Ordinance has played an integral role in defining future service areas.

Types of Projects

The projects in the CIP are classified into several types, based on the objective of the project. The projects are determined and scheduled based on the Master Plan, the pipe-rating score, and other factors impacting the overall well-being of the District.

Capital Improvement Program (continued)

Types of Projects (continued)

The District's Capital Improvement Program is divided into the following six areas, generally based upon type of project or expense category:

- ▶ Interceptor & Wet Weather Rehabilitation
- ▶ General Sewer Rehabilitation
- ▶ Private Sewer Rehabilitation
- ▶ Treatment Plant, Pump Stations, and General Capital Improvements
- ▶ Design, ROW, and Construction Management Expenses
- ▶ Reimbursement Projects

The District maintains a CIP, which details necessary system improvements. The state permit requires a minimum of three years in the CIP; however, the District utilizes a ten-year window for more accurate prioritization and planning. The District rehabilitates approximately 50,000 LF of the collection system each year.

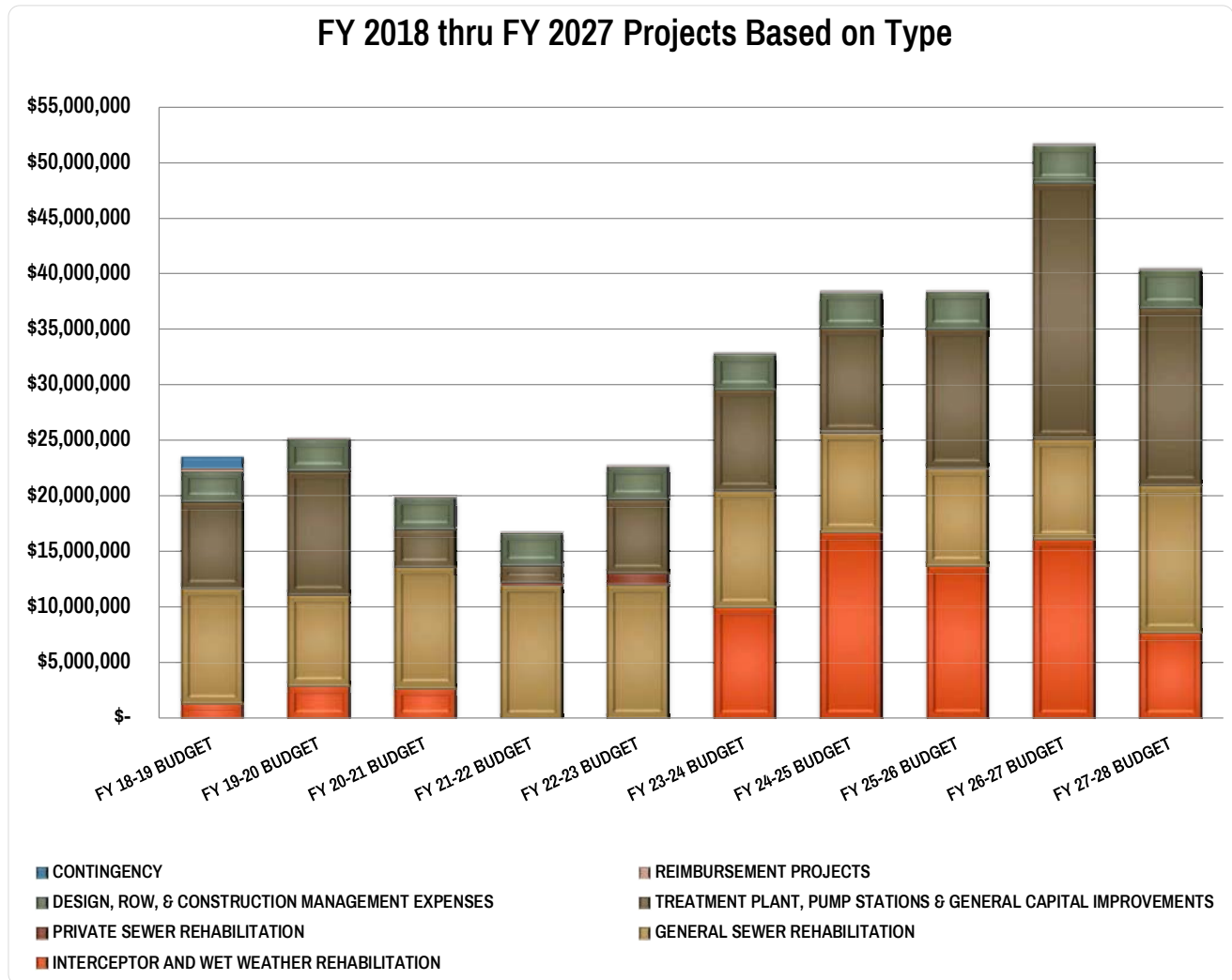
The Interceptor and Wet Weather Rehabilitation projects address the third prong of the Master Plan by providing increased system conveyance. The General Sewer Rehabilitation projects combine the first and second prongs by surveying all lines to plan maintenance activities and to improve the structural condition of the system. The Private Sewer Rehabilitation projects have the same objectives as the General but are separately presented to address environmental concerns resulting from sewers that were not publicly maintained at the time the District was formed. A limited amount of funding is budgeted annually to address the problem locations on a "worst first" basis as identified.

The District's Water Reclamation Facility (WRF) has a permitted capacity to treat up to 40 million gallons of wastewater a day, and uses roughly half of this capacity. In accordance with the Master Plan's twenty-year planning period, there are no plans to replace or expand the plant in the near future. However, Water Reclamation Facility & pump station improvements are included in the CIP to maintain these facilities at their optimum level and to replace equipment that has exceeded its maintenance level.

Reimbursement projects include one Annexation Project from Consolidation, Developer Reimbursements, and NCDOT Reimbursements.

Capital Improvement Program (continued)

Types of Projects (continued)



Capital Improvement Program (continued)

Current Year Highlights

The proposed Capital Budget for FY18-19 is \$23,492,718, which includes a contingency of \$1,000,000. The \$1,000,000 contingency line item is used for the entire program rather than having a separate contingency for each project. This is more efficient and continues to provide sufficient reserves for the District's capital program.

A budget for Reimbursement Projects totaling \$266,000 is proposed for a Master Plan project located in Woodfin. For these types of projects, the District will reimburse a developer for constructing a system, which will serve larger areas upstream of their development.

Total project costs over the ten-year window are estimated at \$310.4 million. Costs are updated each year during budget preparation to accurately reflect current bid pricing and market conditions. Included in future years' is an inflation factor of 3.03%, which utilizes the previous ten-year ENR Construction Cost Index as a basis. This factor is also updated each year.

Approximately 130 infrastructure projects are included in the CIP for FY19, ranging in length from 90 linear feet to over 36,000 linear feet. Twenty-one new collection system projects have been added to the CIP for FY2019 and beyond. In-house forces, as well as, outside contractors will be used to rehabilitate or replace 40,000 – 50,000 linear feet per year.

- **Collection System Capital Improvements:**

MSD initiated and maintains a major program to rehabilitate its Wastewater Collection System. This program will conform to the North Carolina Department of Environmental and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Collection System Permit requirements, and will improve the operational performance and extend the life of the collection system. This Permit ushers in a change in focus of the District's Capital Improvement Plan. In the previous decade, efforts had been directed to expediting completion of certain projects identified by the member agencies and assumed by the District during the consolidation process. For example, construction of the 23.8-mile North Swannanoa Interceptor begun in 1993 was completed during FY2004 at a cost in excess of \$44 million. Now that most of these "consolidation" projects are completed, our focus has been redirected to rehabilitation of approximately 250,000 feet of sewer line every five (5) years and other projects identified in the Master Plan. The estimated cost over a 10-year period is approximately \$197.0 million out of a total CIP budget of \$310.4 million.

Capital Improvement Program (continued)

Current Year Highlights (continued)

Major projects for FY19 include the \$1,073,000 South French Broad Lining Project Ph. 1 with approximately 5,111 linear feet, \$1,448,000 Old West Chapel Road with over 5,200 linear feet, \$1,043,900 Old Haw Creek Road at Greenbriar Road with over 3,755 linear feet, \$760,750 Memory Lane, with over 1,900 linear feet, and \$687,200 Hill Street with over 2,088 linear feet.

■ Wastewater Treatment Plant Capital Improvements:

The Incinerator System Emissions Upgrades project, completed last year, received a 2017 NACWA Environmental Achievement Award in February 2017. This \$7.4 million project reduced emissions from the incinerator and utilized a new mercury removal technology, which saved \$5 million over traditional technology.

The Plant Facility Plan is serving as guidance for planning significant capital projects at the plant. These projects include new bar screens and grit removal, a fine screening system, storage for peak flows using existing decommissioned digesters, and chemically enhanced primary clarification.

Another key aspect of the Facility Plan Update was to gain a solid understanding of regulatory issues that may impact future treatment requirements, and identify long-term biological treatment alternatives to comply with anticipated future regulation changes.

Near-term and mid-term project recommendations from the Facility Plan include:

- **Plant Headworks Project:** This \$9.6 million project spans 2 years and consists of a new grit removal system to replace the existing problematic system, a fine screening facility which will supplement the WRF's existing bar screens, and storage at the plant using existing decommissioned tanks to provide more effective treatment during peak flow events. In addition, by removing more grit than the current process, it will help to better protect downstream processes within the plant. Construction of the Plant Headworks Project began in early April 2017 and will be completed in 18 months.
- **High Rate Primary Treatment Project:** This \$14.4 Million project will provide primary clarification by removing solids before the biological treatment stage. This will provide a more effective treatment, and will help the Rotating Biological Contactors (RBC's) to better perform. During high flow (storm)

Capital Improvement Program (continued)

Current Year Highlights (continued)

events, this treatment can be ramped-up in order to match the higher flows. Design began in FY17 and construction is planned to begin in FY19.

Long-term alternatives focused on the biological treatment aspect (currently RBC's). Specific alternatives will be evaluated if and when future regulatory requirements change over time. The two projects noted above allow for flexibility among the viable options for biological treatment.

Program Summary

PROJECT NAME	LOCATION OF PROJECT	PROJECT FOOTAGE	TOTAL ESTIMATED COST	FY 18-19 BUDGET	FY 19-20 BUDGET	FY 20-21 BUDGET	FY 21-22 BUDGET	FY 22-23 BUDGET	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28 BUDGET
INTERCEPTOR AND WET WEATHER REHABILITATION									
Christian Creek Interceptor This project includes the replacement of approximately 5,860 LF of existing 8-inch and 18-inch sewer pipe. The portions to be replaced are located Southwest of US Hwy 70 at Rowland Road in Swannanoa, and to Porters Cove Rd. at I-40. The lines are undersized and have experienced multiple SSO's.	Buncombe County	12,379	\$ 4,489,209	\$ 253,293	\$ 2,073,500	\$ 2,089,500	\$ -	\$ -	-
Lower Swannanoa Interceptor This project is to eliminate problems associated with the splitter box and the downstream twin 36-inch lines.	Asheville	6,475	\$ 5,478,400	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 33,021	5,430,500
Middle Beaverdam Crk. @ I-26 This project will install 24-inch ductile iron pipe along Beaverdam Creek. It will also replace a 4-inch main at rear of lots on Washington Ave. and along the east side of US 19-23 just north of the railroad. Lines are in poor condition, and the 4-inch lines are undersized.	Woodfin	2,930	\$ 1,293,650	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 7,070	1,279,150
NW French Broad Interceptor This project is to implement the recommendations of the French Broad/Carrier Bridge Preliminary Engineering Report. This project will provide needed capacity and alleviate wet weather flows entering the system from the south and west areas of the District in the event that the Carrier Bridge Pump Station is eliminated. The estimated costs shown are planning level only, and incorporate the removal of the Carrier Bridge Pump Station and the construction of a new 60-inch interceptor from Carrier Bridge to Smith Mill Creek.	Asheville	10,650	\$ 16,100,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	6,766,667
South French Broad Relief Int. This project includes the paralleling existing 36" and 48" interceptors with new 36" and 24" lines, respectively. The new interceptors will provide relief to the existing system during wet weather and were recommended improvements in the 2001 Wastewater System Master Plan.	Buncombe County	36,330	\$ 35,135,250	\$ 40,000	\$ 5,250	\$ 510,000	\$ -	\$ -	34,485,000
South French Broad Int. - Lining This project is located within the Biltmore Estate along the French Broad River. The southern terminus of the project is located where the Dingle Creek Interceptor flows into the South French Broad Interceptor. The project consists of CIPP lining approximately 22,000 LF of existing 36" reinforced concrete pipe. The line is a major source of inflow and infiltration. Construction will be phased over several years.	Biltmore Estate	21,913	\$ 4,855,416	\$ 1,073,000	\$ 796,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-

Program Summary

PROJECT NAME	LOCATION OF PROJECT	PROJECT FOOTAGE	TOTAL ESTIMATED COST	FY 18-19 BUDGET	FY 19-20 BUDGET	FY 20-21 BUDGET	FY 21-22 BUDGET	FY 22-23 BUDGET	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28 BUDGET
INTERCEPTOR AND WET WEATHER REHABILITATION									
Beaverdam Creek WW (CDM #10) This was identified as a potential rehabilitation project to improve wet weather flow conveyance, as specified in the Master Plan developed by CDM. It is located in the North French Broad Interceptor area and is comprised of 5,500 LF of 8" through 12" diameter pipe.	Buncombe County	5,500	\$ 1,506,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	1,506,000
South Swannanoa WW (CDM #4) This was identified as a potential rehabilitation project to improve wet weather flow conveyance, as specified in the Master Plan developed by CDM. It is located in the Biltmore area near Sweeten Creek and is comprised of 8,040 LF of 18" through 42" diameter pipe.	Asheville	8,040	\$ 3,020,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	3,020,000
SUBTOTAL		104,217	\$ 71,877,925	\$ 1,366,293	\$ 2,874,750	\$ 2,599,500	\$ -	\$ 40,091	52,487,317
Inflation per ENR Const. Cost Index	3.03%		1.0000	1.0000	1.0303	1.0615	1.0937	1.1268	1.22850328
SUBTOTAL with inflation		104,217	\$ 71,877,925	\$ 1,366,293	\$ 2,961,855	\$ 2,759,416	\$ -	\$ 45,175	64,480,841
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION									
Atkins Street This project is located in Arden just north of Lake Julian. Approximately 1,833 LF of existing 6-inch vitrified clay pipe will be replaced with new 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing sewer line is in poor condition due to roots, fractures, and sags in the line. The line is undersized and has flooded houses in the area.	Arden	1,833	\$ 519,330	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 30,250	\$ -	483,600
Aurora Drive This project runs along Aurora Drive in the Kenilworth area of Asheville. The project begins on Aurora Drive, runs through several properties, and ends on Springdale Rd. The existing 6" clay pipes have structural defects, heavy root intrusions, and deteriorating manholes. All of these problems contribute to I/I issues.	Asheville	2,500	\$ 708,500	\$ 10,000	\$ 5,500	\$ 47,000	\$ 646,000	\$ -	-
Beale Road at Copney Lane This project ties into the Lake Julian Ph. 4 project just west of Glen Bridge Road and extends northward to Ducker Road and Lower Glen Bridge Road. It serves several major manufacturing sites. The lines are in poor condition with broken segments and leaking joints, have resulted in SSO's, and are difficult to access for maintenance and repairs.	Asheville	4,027	\$ 1,445,925	\$ -	\$ 16,200	\$ 151,000	\$ -	\$ 1,263,000	-
Beaucatcher Rd. @ Kenilworth Rd. This project is located in East Asheville and is comprised of 1370 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line is aging 6" orangeburg pipe in poor shape with a large amount of root intrusion.	E. Asheville	1,370	\$ 521,900	\$ 37,600	\$ -	\$ 464,800	\$ -	\$ -	-

Program Summary

PROJECT NAME	LOCATION OF PROJECT	PROJECT FOOTAGE	TOTAL ESTIMATED COST	FY 18-19 BUDGET	FY 19-20 BUDGET	FY 20-21 BUDGET	FY 21-22 BUDGET	FY 22-23 BUDGET	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28 BUDGET
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION									
Bellevue Road This project is located in South Asheville along properties on Bellevue Road and is adjacent to Round Top Road. The project will replace 860 LF of 6-inch VCP and PVC. The existing lines are in bad condition and have too many point repairs.	S. Asheville	1,100	\$ 445,600	\$ -	\$ 5,000	\$ 56,000	\$ 375,000	\$ -	-
Bent Tree Road This project runs adjacent to Bent Creek Road in Asheville. The project begins on Old Toll Road, crosses Bent Tree Road, and ends at Crestwood Road. There are numerous structural problems and bends within the lines which contribute to I/I issues.	Asheville	925	\$ 391,250	\$ 3,750	\$ 54,000	\$ 329,000	\$ -	\$ -	-
Buchanan Ave. This project is located in downtown Asheville near Biltmore Avenue and is comprised of 1,400 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line is 6-inch clay with heavy root intrusion, fractures, and one section exposed along a steep grade.	Asheville	2,535	\$ 973,800	\$ 28,000	\$ 6,400	\$ 59,000	\$ 880,400	\$ -	-
Caledonia Road This project is located at the Caledonia Road entrance to the Kenilworth neighborhood, approx. 0.3 mile south of the Mission Hospital campus. The project includes replacement of approx. 2,491 LF of 8-inch and 10-inch VCP and Transite pipe with new DIP. The existing pipe has structural defects which have resulted in multiple SSO's.	Asheville	2,993	\$ 1,008,400	\$ 355,600	\$ -	\$ 154,000	\$ -	\$ 488,800	-
Chatham Road This project is located in North Asheville near W.T. Weaver Blvd. and is comprised of 1,450 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line is 6-inch vitrified clay pipe in poor condition with heavy root intrusion.	Asheville	1,450	\$ 439,400	\$ -	\$ 1,000	\$ 43,000	\$ -	\$ 382,400	-
Cherokee Road This project will replace (or pipe burst) the existing sewer main from the end of the Macon Avenue @ Sunset Parkway project to an existing manhole east of Cambridge Road in North Asheville. The line is old vitrified clay pipe and is in very poor condition. Several segments are under houses, walls or other physical features which make repairs very difficult.	Asheville	1,960	\$ 701,680	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 101,000	\$ 576,000	\$ -	-

Program Summary

PROJECT NAME	LOCATION OF PROJECT	PROJECT FOOTAGE	TOTAL ESTIMATED COST	FY 18-19 BUDGET	FY 19-20 BUDGET	FY 20-21 BUDGET	FY 21-22 BUDGET	FY 22-23 BUDGET	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28 BUDGET
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION									
Chestnut Lodge Rd. This project is located in Black Mountain near Blue Ridge Road and is comprised of 4,150 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line is 6-inch and 8-inch clay with root problems, fractures, and multiple SSO's.	Black Mountain	4,150	\$ 1,300,000	\$ 16,500	\$ 134,000	\$ 1,127,000	\$ -	\$ -	-
Cub Road This project is located in Southwest Asheville one lot east of MSD's Villas of Cedar Hill pump station near Patton Hill Rd. Currently this public system planned for rehabilitation consists of approximately 1,204 LF of existing 8-inch VCP to be replaced with 8-inch DIP. This 8-inch VCP system is full of sags, bellies, heavy root intrusion, deteriorating manholes and bad service connections.	Asheville	1,204	\$ 425,600	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 14,000	\$ 76,000	335,600
East Chestnut Ave @ Five Points This project is located in North Asheville and is comprised of 5,225 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line is aging 6", 8", and 10" VCP in poor shape with multiple structural defects per segment.	N. Asheville	5,225	\$ 1,733,800	\$ -	\$ 1,000	\$ 80,800	\$ 79,000	\$ -	1,305,000
Elk Mountain Place This project is located south of Elk Mountain Road. between I-26 and the French Broad River. It is comprised of approximately 4,101 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing vitrified clay pipe sewer line is in poor condition and has experienced SSO's.	Woodfin	4,101	\$ 1,055,250	\$ -	\$ 164,000	\$ 41,000	\$ 832,250	\$ -	-
Fairmont Road This project is located in West Asheville off of Fairfax Avenue and adjacent to the I-240 west bound off ramp to Brevard Road. The project consists of replacing 200 LF of 8-inch VCP and a 10-inch DIP. The lines are in poor condition and have root problems that are creating SSO's.	N. Asheville	3,900	\$ 1,196,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 15,000	1,181,000
Forestdale Drive This project begins at Camell Street. and ends at Caribou Road. The system runs along side roads and properties parallel to Hendersonville Road. System Services crews have reported numerous problems including multiple SSO's. The existing pipes will be replaced with 8-inch ductile iron pipe.	S. Asheville	2,600	\$ 843,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 12,000	\$ 17,500	813,500
Four Inch Main - Dry Ridge Rd. This project is a 4-inch main and extends from Dry Ridge Road to Lucky Lane and Windsor Road in Asheville. This project is in the area north of Merrimon Avenue and east of Stratford Road. The existing line is a 4-inch Orangeburg pipe which is in poor condition.	Asheville	908	\$ 362,600	\$ 323,500	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-

Program Summary

PROJECT NAME	LOCATION OF PROJECT	PROJECT FOOTAGE	TOTAL ESTIMATED COST	FY 18-19 BUDGET	FY 19-20 BUDGET	FY 20-21 BUDGET	FY 21-22 BUDGET	FY 22-23 BUDGET	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28 BUDGET
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION									
Harmony Lane This project is along Harmony Lane in Asheville's Oakley area. The existing system has two parallel lines that collect on both sides of the street. Problems with the system consist of root intrusion, poor access for maintenance, and close proximity to houses.	Asheville	670.00	125,000.00	-	-	-	-	2,500.00	122,500.00
Hazel Mill Rd @ Richland St. This project is located in West Asheville, near the Bowen Bridge, and consists of 3,300 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The current pipe is 6-inch and 8-inch clay and PVC. Lines are undersized and in poor condition with multiple pipe sags, cracks, and fractures.	Asheville	3,300	\$ 934,700	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 17,000	917,700
Hendersonville @ Rosscraggon 2 This project begins at US 25 just south of the railway spur line that goes into the Duke Energy plant and will include lines on Old Furnace Road. and Azalea Road. The existing lines are in very poor condition with high infiltration due to cracks, broken pipes, and bad joints.	Arden	4,163	\$ 1,549,013	\$ 343,503	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
Highland Farms Road This project is located adjacent to the WNC Veterans Cemetery, just upstream of the Old US70 @ Pine Circle project, completed in 2016. Approx. 1,131 LF of existing 8" VCP will be replaced with new 8" DIP. The existing sewer has multiple sags that catch rags and debris, and has also experienced many SSOs.	Black Mountain	1,131	\$ 271,250	\$ 5,700	\$ 750	\$ 6,000	\$ 258,800	\$ -	-
Hill Street This project is located in Asheville near Montford Avenue and is comprised of 1,600 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line is 6-inch vitrified clay pipe in poor condition with multiple severe structural defects.	Asheville	2,088	\$ 697,200	\$ 687,200	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
Horizon Hill Rd. (Hy-Vu Drive) This project is located in Asheville near Merrimon Avenue. It consists of 713 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The current 8-inch Orangeburg and vitrified clay line has had repeated overflows due to root intrusion and pipe collapse.	Asheville	713	\$ 228,444	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 218,000	-
Howland Rd. @ Sunset Trail This project will replace an existing 8-inch main from 5 Howland Road. up to the rear of 371 Sunset Drive. System Services recently completed another portion of this system due to SSO's and line condition.	Asheville	1,033	\$ 391,600	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4,500	\$ 66,000	\$ 313,600	-

Program Summary

PROJECT NAME	LOCATION OF PROJECT	PROJECT FOOTAGE	TOTAL ESTIMATED COST	FY 18-19 BUDGET	FY 19-20 BUDGET	FY 20-21 BUDGET	FY 21-22 BUDGET	FY 22-23 BUDGET	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28 BUDGET
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION									
Jarnaul Avenue This project is located in North Asheville between Elkwood Avenue (to the west) and Beaver Lake (to the east). The project consists of replacing approximately 5,330 LF of existing 4" and 6" VCP with new 8" DIP. The existing lines and manholes are in poor structural condition and have experience multiple SSOs and manhole overflows.	N. Asheville	5,330	\$ 1,526,100	\$ 154,250	\$ 165,000	\$ 1,188,350	\$ -	\$ -	-
Johnston Blvd. @ Providence Rd. This project is located in West Asheville, approx. 0.6 miles west of New Leicester Highway. The project consists of replacing 2,360 LF of existing 6-inch vitrified clay and PVC pipe with new 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line contains many offset joints and bends, and is in poor structural condition.	W. Asheville	2,000	\$ 544,150	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 9,000	\$ 53,000	474,000
Kenilworth @ Springdale Rd. This project is located in Kenilworth at the intersection of Kenilworth Road. and Springdale Road. Approximately 2,135 LF of existing 6-inch vitrified clay pipe will be replaced with 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line has voids, cracks, roots, and fractures, and has experienced multiple SSOs.	Asheville	2,524	\$ 747,350	\$ 299,700	\$ 69,250	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 371,600	-
Kimberly Ave. @ Sedley Avenue This project is located in North Asheville along Kimberly Ave. Due to the sensitive nature of construction along this corridor, the existing 6-inch VCP will be replaced with 3,005LF of 8-inch HDPE through pipe bursting operations. This 6-inch VCP line is in poor structural condition, roots present throughout, miss-aligned joints, and problematic spur lines.	Asheville	3,005	\$ 984,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 31,000	953,000
Lakeshore Dr. @ Merrimon Ave. This project is located near the intersection of Lakeshore Drive and Merrimon Avenue in North Asheville. It consists of replacing approximately 838 LF of 6-inch VCP with 8-inch DIP. Portions of the line run beneath a collapsed storm drain, and also underneath a house on Lakeshore Drive. The existing pipe is fractured and generally in poor condition, and will be relocated as part of the project.	N. Asheville	362	\$ 211,600	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,800	200,934
Lincoln Avenue This project is located in the Oakley neighborhood in southeast Asheville, just north of I-40. It consists of replacing approximately 1,415 LF of existing 6-inch vitrified clay pipe with 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line is in very poor structural condition.	Asheville	1,415	\$ 398,370	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	395,500

Program Summary

PROJECT NAME	LOCATION OF PROJECT	PROJECT FOOTAGE	TOTAL ESTIMATED COST	FY 18-19 BUDGET	FY 19-20 BUDGET	FY 20-21 BUDGET	FY 21-22 BUDGET	FY 22-23 BUDGET	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28 BUDGET
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION									
Lining Contract No. 9 This is a trenchless technology project that includes lining substandard sewer lines with either CIPP or Fold and Form pipe. Existing manholes will be repaired or replaced as part of this work.	Various	11,000	\$ 1,102,000	\$ -	\$ 902,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
Logan Avenue This project is located in West Asheville near Craven St. and consists of 1,884 LF of 8" DIP. The existing clay pipe is undersized and has a large number of pipe defects.	W. Asheville	1,884	\$ 562,500	\$ 17,700	\$ 52,500	\$ -	\$ 492,300	\$ -	-
Long Shoals Rd. @ Allen Ave. This project is located at the west end of Allen Avenue, close to the intersection of Hendersonville Road. and Long Shoals Road. in Arden. It is comprised of approximately 2,263 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. There are structural problems at various locations, and the line is in poor condition overall.	Arden	621	\$ 286,472	\$ 187,600	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
Lynn Cove Road This project is located off of Beaverdam Road. The project runs through multiple properties along Lynn Cove Road from Governor Circle to 225 Lynn Cove Road. These lines and manholes have heavy I/I which have created multiple SSOs.	Beaverdam	5,589	\$ 1,547,000	\$ -	\$ 25,000	\$ -	\$ 15,000	\$ 91,000	1,416,000
Manetta Rd. @ Johnson Dr. This project is located in North Asheville near Merrimon Avenue and consists of 6,500 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing clay pipe is undersized and has voids, fractures, and root intrusions which have contributed to multiple SSO's.	N. Asheville	6,500	\$ 1,895,700	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 33,000	1,862,700
Meadow Road @ Train Yard This project is located in Asheville on Meadow Road between the Biltmore Estate and AB Tech College. It consists of replacing 1,800LF of existing 6" VCP with new 8" DIP. The existing line is in poor condition, is undersized, and runs underneath various structures.	Asheville	2,001	\$ 727,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 45,000	\$ 4,000	669,000
Memory Lane This project is located in East Asheville running along Memory Lane and it crosses street named Nixon Terrace. It consists of replacing existing 4" and 6" VCP with new 8" DIP. This line has experienced one SSO, has mis-aligned joints, roots, fractures, and all bottle necks with a section of 4" VCP.	Asheville	1,900	\$ 787,885	\$ 760,750	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
Mitchell Avenue This project is located in West Asheville between Patton Avenue and Haywood Road. and is comprised of 2,760 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line is 6-inch vitrified clay pipe in poor condition, with multiple pipe defects that cannot be adequately repaired by point repairs.	W. Asheville	3,360	\$ 991,300	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 17,000	974,300

Program Summary

PROJECT NAME	LOCATION OF PROJECT	PROJECT FOOTAGE	TOTAL ESTIMATED COST	FY 18-19 BUDGET	FY 19-20 BUDGET	FY 20-21 BUDGET	FY 21-22 BUDGET	FY 22-23 BUDGET	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28 BUDGET
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION									
Montford Ave. @ Montford Park This project is located just south of Montford Park and includes the replacement of approximately 1,258 LF of existing 8" VCP with new 8" DIP. The existing pipe has sags, multiple structural defects, and areas where the pipe is almost non-existent.	Asheville	1,258	\$ 367,150	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 6,300	\$ 6,750	\$ 60,000	294,100
Mountainbrook Rd. @ Chunns Cove This project will relocate lines from the rear yards of lots fronting on Mountainbrook Road. (off Chunns Cove Road.) where access and maintenance is extremely difficult and will move those lines to public street rights of way. This project will also eliminate one high aerial creek crossing where existing support piers are failing due to erosion.	Asheville	2,800	\$ 983,515	\$ -	\$ 156,000	\$ 806,500	\$ -	\$ -	-
New Haw Creek Rd. @ Dogwood Grove This project is in East Asheville near Haw Creek Road., and consists of 1,900 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. Existing 4-inch and 6-inch clay pipe is undersized, with fractures, root intrusion, and misaligned joints. Existing 8-inch ductile iron pipe has corrosion issues. Existing manholes are in poor condition.	E. Asheville	1,900	\$ 632,500	\$ 7,600	\$ 61,000	\$ 554,400	\$ -	\$ -	-
New Haw Creek @ Water Booster Station This project is located at the southwest end of New Haw Creek Road adjacent to the COA Water Booster Station. It consists of replacing 90 LF of existing 8" VCP with new 8" DIP. The line has multiple sags, structural defects, and accessibility issues due to existing large diameter water and gas lines in the vicinity.	Asheville	90	\$ 32,100	\$ 5,100	\$ 26,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
New Stock Road This project runs along New Stock Road in Woodfin. The project begins at Nichols Hill Drive & New Stock Road and runs under I-26 and ends at Weaverville Road. The existing 8-inch lines have structural issues that lead to root intrusion and multiple SSOs.	Woodfin	9,020	\$ 2,402,500	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 6,500	\$ 76,000	\$ 2,284,000	-
New Walnut St. @ Riverside Dr. This project runs along Riverside Drive and New Walnut Street. The project begins on Riverside Drive, continues onto New Walnut Street and extends under I-26. The existing 6" clay pipes have multiple sags and yearly maintenance is needed.	Asheville	1,180	\$ 357,000	\$ 47,000	\$ 305,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
North Lexington @ I-240 This project is located in downtown Asheville near the I-240 on ramp from Broadway Street and is comprised of 450 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line is 4-inch vitrified clay pipe with a history of stoppages and overflows.	Asheville	210	\$ 93,970	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,000	\$ -	\$ 89,400	-

Program Summary

PROJECT NAME	LOCATION OF PROJECT	PROJECT FOOTAGE	TOTAL ESTIMATED COST	FY 18-19 BUDGET	FY 19-20 BUDGET	FY 20-21 BUDGET	FY 21-22 BUDGET	FY 22-23 BUDGET	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28 BUDGET
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION									
North Market Street This project is located in downtown Asheville and consists of 1,064 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing 6-inch clay line is undersized, has multiple structural issues, and has caused flooded structures.	Asheville	1,064	\$ 284,400	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	279,100
Northwest Ave. @ No. 215 This project is in the Grovemont community of Swannanoa and includes the replacement of approx. 251 LF of existing 6" VCP and CIP with new 8" DIP. The existing line is in poor structural condition and has a section of highly corroded CIP. The line runs parallel with a creek and has overflowed on multiple occasions.	Swannanoa	251	\$ 63,350	\$ 1,250	\$ 1,500	\$ -	\$ 60,600	\$ -	-
Oakland Drive @ Church Street This project is located in Black Mountain running through properties from Pine Street to Oakland Drive. The project will replace 575 LF of 4-inch Orangeburg and 6-inch VCP. The existing lines are in bad condition and have too many point repairs.	Black Mountain	575	\$ 171,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	171,000
Old Haw Creek Rd. @ Greenbriar Rd. This project is located in the Haw Creek neighborhood of E. Asheville along Old Haw Creek Rd. and Greenbriar Rd. It consists of replacing approximately 3,755 LF of existing 6-inch vitrified clay pipe with 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line is in poor condition and has been subject to frequent overflows.	E. Asheville	3,755	\$ 1,172,600	\$ 1,043,900	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
Old West Chapel Road This project is located near the intersection of Sweeten Creek Road. and I-40. The I-40 crossing will be performed by bore and jack construction. The existing 8-inch clay pipe will be replaced with 8-inch ductile iron pipe. There have been multiple sanitary sewer overflows on this line. This project has been phased for two years, FY 17-18 and FY 18-19. In FY17-18, this phase will consist of lining 10,090 of existing 8-inch and 10-inch pipes. In FY18-19, this phase will consist of replacing 4,680 LF by pipe bursting and dig & replace.	Asheville	5,200	\$ 1,560,000	\$ 1,448,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
Owenby Lane @ US Hwy 70 This project is located in Black Mountain along Old US Hwy 70 starting near the intersection of Owenby Lane. It consists of approximately 1,426 LF of existing 6-inch VCP to be replaced with 8-inch DIP. This 6-inch VCP system has heavy I & I issues and routinely floods 106 Owenby Lane causing multiple SSO's over the past few years.	Black Mountain	1,426	\$ 492,345	\$ 15,500	\$ -	\$ 76,845	\$ 400,000	\$ -	-

Program Summary

PROJECT NAME	LOCATION OF PROJECT	PROJECT FOOTAGE	TOTAL ESTIMATED COST	FY 18-19 BUDGET	FY 19-20 BUDGET	FY 20-21 BUDGET	FY 21-22 BUDGET	FY 22-23 BUDGET	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28 BUDGET
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION									
Riverside Dr. @ Riverside Baptist This project is located along Riverside Drive at the Riverside Baptist Church. It consists of replacing approximately 510 LF of existing 6" VCP with 8" DIP or lining the entire length (pending further investigation). Although this segment is structurally unsound and experiences heavy inflow and infiltration at the road, it doesn't have many service calls or any SSO's.	Asheville	510	\$ 168,450	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5,500	\$ 19,200	143,750
Riverview Drive This project is located in Asheville near the Haywood Road bridge. The project consists of replacing approx. 2,302 LF of existing 6-inch vitrified clay pipe with 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line is in poor condition and has experienced multiple overflows.	Asheville	2,302	\$ 650,680	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	642,800
Royal Pines Drive - PRP 47009 This project is located in South Asheville and is comprised of 2,888 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line is 8-inch vitrified clay pipe which has had a history of root problems.	Arden	2,888	\$ 818,100	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 6,500	\$ 17,000	784,500
Sand Hill Road @ Baker Place This project is located in West Asheville and is comprised of 550 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line is a 6-inch VCP with multiple structural defects and access issues due to being located under several houses.	W. Asheville	550	\$ 155,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 3,000	152,500
Smokey Park Hwy @ Sand Hill Rd. This project is located in Enka at the intersection of Smokey Park Hwy and Sand Hill Rd. It consists of approximately 590 LF of existing 4-inch and 8-inch VCP to be replaced with 8-inch DIP. This system is currently unmapped and possibly has 4-inch service lines tying to inactive sewer.	Enka	590	\$ 237,750	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 6,500	231,250
S. Main St. @ Reems Creek Rd. This project is located on S. Main Street in Weaverville, approximately 0.7 mile south of downtown and adjacent to the intersection approximately 513 LF of existing 6" and 8" VCP with 565 LF of new 8" DIP. The existing lines routinely cause stoppage in flow and require frequent maintenance. Maintenance is difficult by several structures located over the existing lines.	Weaverville	565	\$ 187,450	\$ -	\$ 46,050	\$ 11,000	\$ 130,400	\$ -	-
Springside Rd. @ Overlook Rd. This project is located in South Asheville near Overlook Road. and is comprised of 4,500 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line is 6-inch and 8-inch vitrified clay pipe in poor shape, with a history of SSO's at various points.	S. Asheville	4,056	\$ 1,370,700	\$ 108,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,231,400	\$ -	-

Program Summary

PROJECT NAME	LOCATION OF PROJECT	PROJECT FOOTAGE	TOTAL ESTIMATED COST	FY 18-19 BUDGET	FY 19-20 BUDGET	FY 20-21 BUDGET	FY 21-22 BUDGET	FY 22-23 BUDGET	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28 BUDGET
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION									
Starnes Avenue This project is located near downtown Asheville, just north of I-240. Approximately 2,871 LF of existing 6-inch VCP will be replaced with 8-inch DIP along portions of Short Street, Cumberland Avenue, Starnes Avenue, Harrison Street and Flint Street. Portions of the existing pipe were installed circa 1900, and have numerous structural defects.	Asheville	2,871	\$ 896,500	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 14,300	882,200
Sulphur Springs Rd. @ Covington St. This project begins in the area of the Sulphur Springs Road/Delaware Avenue intersection and runs through the back properties along Belmont Avenue. The existing 6-inch clay pipe will be replaced with 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The 6-inch clay line has had numerous problems and runs under a house.	W. Asheville	1,350	\$ 463,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 10,000	\$ 103,000	\$ 344,500	-
Sweeten Creek Rd. @ Buck Shoals Rd. This project is located in Royal Pines on Buck Shoals Rd. between Hendersonville Road. (US 25) and Sweeten Creek Road. (US 25A). Approx. 1,330 LF of existing 6-inch vitrified clay pipe will be replaced with 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line is in poor condition and is undersized.	S. Asheville	918	\$ 326,920	\$ 7,000	\$ 44,500	\$ 6,500	\$ 262,000	\$ -	-
Sweeten Creek Rd. @ Mills Gap Rd. This project is located in South Asheville near Mills Gap Road. and is comprised of 2,325 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line is 6-inch and 8-inch vitrified clay pipe in poor condition, with a history of SSO's.	Asheville	2,325	\$ 679,000	\$ 4,000	\$ 105,000	\$ 546,000	\$ -	\$ -	-
US 70 @ Jordan Road This project is located in Swannanoa along US 70. The project begins at McBrayer Ave., crosses under US 70 at Martin Road., and ends at Burgins Chapel Road. The existing 8-inch vitrified clay pipe is in poor condition. This is a potential lining project.	Swannanoa	4,550	\$ 1,443,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 20,000	\$ -	1,423,000
Walnut St. @ N. Lexington Ave. This project runs along Walnut Street in downtown Asheville. The project begins at N. Lexington Avenue, runs along Walnut Street, and down side roads of Langren Alley, Market Street, Lawyers Walk, and ends near the corner of E. Walnut Street. The existing 6" and 8" clay pipes have structural issues and yearly maintenance is needed.	Asheville	1,550	\$ 463,500	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 7,000	\$ -	456,500
Walnut Street @ Rankin Ave. This project is located in downtown Asheville and consists of 2,350 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The current 6-inch clay line is undersized and deteriorated, with many structural problems.	Asheville	2,350	\$ 1,141,100	\$ -	\$ 1,129,600	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-

Program Summary

PROJECT NAME	LOCATION OF PROJECT	PROJECT FOOTAGE	TOTAL ESTIMATED COST	FY 18-19 BUDGET	FY 19-20 BUDGET	FY 20-21 BUDGET	FY 21-22 BUDGET	FY 22-23 BUDGET	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28 BUDGET
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION									
Waynesville Ave. @ Brownwood Ave. This project is located in West Asheville between Haywood Road and Craven Street and is comprised of 4,100 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line is 8-inch vitrified clay pipe that is in poor condition with heavy root intrusion, structural defects, and I&I problems, resulting in a large history of SSO's.	W. Asheville	4,100	\$ 1,348,200	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 21,000	\$ 500	\$ 28,200	1,298,500
West Crabapple Lane This project is on West Crabapple Lane which is a private road. The existing 8-inch clay pipe is in bad condition and will be replaced with 8-inch ductile iron pipe. System Services crews have reported multiple structural defects which are resulting in major infiltration and inflow.	W. Asheville	N/A	\$ 124,800	\$ 9,000	\$ 112,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
Wildwood Park This project is located in Weaverville at the corner of N Main St. and Wildwood Park. It consists of replacing 430LF of 8-inch VCP with 8-inch DIP. The existing pipe has multiple fractures, root problems, and runs underneath multiple structures making maintenance difficult.	Weaverville	582	\$ 168,780	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	166,400
SSD Rehab. & Replacement This line item is for the replacement of capital assets using in-house construction crews and materials. This includes new taps, small repairs, lining, as well as larger rehabilitation projects. Also included is paving when required for these repairs and rehabilitation projects. The total estimated project cost shown is the total within the ten year window.	Various	200,000	\$ 43,100,000	\$ 4,400,000	\$ 4,300,000	\$ 4,300,000	\$ 4,300,000	\$ 4,300,000	21,500,000
Surveys for Design New rehabilitation projects are generated continuously throughout the year. This line item provides for surveying needs for these new projects, in order that preliminary work may begin prior to being formally incorporated into the next year's CIP. This helps to ensure projects are completed efficiently.	Various	N/A	\$ 500,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000	250,000
Future Projects - Non Critical This is a listing of projects which have low pipe ratings and are therefore less critical than other projects within the Ten Year CIP. All projects are reprioritized each year and the schedule for the entire program is adjusted based on project criticality.	Various	Varies	Varies	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
SUBTOTAL		364,156	\$ 93,436,029	\$ 10,377,703	\$ 7,938,250	\$ 10,249,495	\$ 10,990,650	\$ 10,612,300	40,779,934
Inflation per ENR Const. Cost Index	3.03%		1.0000	1.0000	1.0303	1.0615	1.0937	1.1268	1.23531352
SUBTOTAL with inflation		364,156	\$ 93,436,029	\$ 10,377,703	\$ 8,178,779	\$ 10,880,024	\$ 12,020,277	\$ 11,958,159	50,376,004

Program Summary

PROJECT NAME	LOCATION OF PROJECT	PROJECT FOOTAGE	TOTAL ESTIMATED COST	FY 18-19 BUDGET	FY 19-20 BUDGET	FY 20-21 BUDGET	FY 21-22 BUDGET	FY 22-23 BUDGET	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28 BUDGET
PRIVATE SEWER REHABILITATION									
Dogwood Rd. @ White Pine Circle This private sewer rehabilitation project is located in South Asheville east of the intersection of Hendersonville Road (US-25) and Royal Oaks Road; more specifically, running along the rear of properties fronting Dogwood Road. It consists of replacing approximately 580 LF of existing 4" orangeburg with 8" DIP. One condemnation is needed.	Arden	580	\$ 208,750	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 14,000	\$ 188,950	\$ -	-
Homeland Park This private sewer rehabilitation project is located in East Asheville just south of the intersection of Swannanoa River Road and Tunnel Road in a subdivision called Homeland Park. Currently, its is a private sewer system planned for rehabilitation consisting of approximately 930 LF of existing 4" VCP to be replace with 8" DIP. This 4" private sewer is the main line for this subdivision and is full of roots with numerous service calls.	Asheville	930	\$ 286,750	\$ -	\$ 10,000	\$ -	\$ 17,500	\$ 259,250	-
Old County Home Rd PSR This project is located in West Asheville and is comprised of 1,400 LF of 8-inch ductile iron pipe. The existing line is a problematic 4-inch private sewer line composed of PVC and VCP with many defects.	W. Asheville	2,650	\$ 743,900	\$ -	\$ 15,400	\$ 14,000	\$ -	\$ 694,500	-
SUBTOTAL		4,160	\$ 1,239,400	\$ -	\$ 25,400	\$ 28,000	\$ 206,450	\$ 953,750	-
Inflation per ENR Const. Cost Index	3.03%		1.0000	1.0000	1.0303	1.0615	1.0937	1.1268	-
SUBTOTAL with inflation		4,160	\$ 1,239,400	\$ -	\$ 26,170	\$ 29,723	\$ 225,791	\$ 1,074,705	-
TREATMENT PLANT, PUMP STATIONS & GENERAL CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS									
Avery Creek PS Improvements This project is located in Arden off of Glenn Bridge Rd. This pump station is receiving flows over the design capacity and needs to be upgraded to meet current and future flows. Significant upgrades will be necessary to accommodate much larger pumps.	Arden	0	\$ 500,000	\$ 500,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
Biological Treatment This project is the final and largest recommendation from the Plant Facilities Plan. It will replace the Rotating Biological Contactors (RBC's) with an alternative biological treatment technology. This project will be driven by regulatory requirements.	WRF Facility	0	\$ 45,500,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 500,000	45,000,000
Building and Facility Rehabilitation This item is for the replacement of larger capital items such as roofing systems, HVAC, and subcontracts on buildings and structures within the MSD campus and treatment plant facility. Total estimated project cost shown is the total within the ten year window.	WRF Facility	0	\$ 786,000	\$ 139,000	\$ 80,000	\$ 91,000	\$ 68,000	\$ 68,000	340,000

Program Summary

PROJECT NAME	LOCATION OF PROJECT	PROJECT FOOTAGE	TOTAL ESTIMATED COST	FY 18-19 BUDGET	FY 19-20 BUDGET	FY 20-21 BUDGET	FY 21-22 BUDGET	FY 22-23 BUDGET	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28 BUDGET
TREATMENT PLANT, PUMP STATIONS & GENERAL CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS									
Carrier Bridge Capacity Improvements This project is to implement the recommendations of the French Broad/Carrier Bridge Preliminary Engineering Report. This project will increase the capacity of the Carrier Bridge Pump Station and alleviate wet weather flows entering the system from the south and west areas of the District. The estimated costs shown are planning level only, and incorporate a new pump station, a 10 million gallon tank near Carrier Bridge, and associated piping.	Asheville	0	\$ 17,800,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,150,000	\$ 1,150,000	\$ 5,166,667	10,333,333
Flow Monitoring This project is for expenses related to the continued operation, maintenance, and improvements of the District's flow monitoring program.	WRF Facility	0	\$ 442,535	\$ 50,000	\$ 40,000	\$ 40,000	\$ -	\$ -	-
Intermediate Clarifier Slide Gates This project is for the replacement of eight (8) slide gates in the influent channel of the intermediate clarifier. The existing slide gates are original to the intermediate clarifier construction and are approximately 29 years old. The slide gates are necessary for isolating the four (4) clarifier basins and are in poor condition and difficult to operate.	WRF Facility	0	\$ 243,000	\$ 243,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
Plant Headworks Improvements This project is a recommendation from the Facilities Plan Update, a WRF master planning document completed by HDR in April 2015. This project consists of a new influent screening facility, new grit removal system, fine screening facility, and surge/equalization basins and pumping station at the French Broad River WRF. The upgrades will improve downstream water quality and shave peak flows into the WRF.	WRF Facility	0	\$ 11,995,950	\$ 3,186,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
Plant High Rate Primary Treatment This project is a recommendation from the Facilities Plan Update, a WRF master planning document completed by HDR in April 2015. High rate primary treatment will improve water quality ahead of the RBC's thereby extending their useful life and improving treatment efficiency.	WRF Facility	0	\$ 16,950,595	\$ 3,509,500	\$ 10,527,000	\$ 1,728,500	\$ -	\$ -	-
General Capital Equipment This is for the purchase of capital equipment in excess of \$15,000. Examples include pumps, plant equipment, computer servers, large concrete saws, etc.	Varies	0	\$ 1,500,000	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000	750,000
SUBTOTAL		0	\$ 95,718,080	\$ 7,777,500	\$ 10,797,000	\$ 3,159,500	\$ 1,368,000	\$ 5,884,667	56,423,333
Inflation per ENR Const. Cost Index	3.03%		1.0000	1.0000	1.0303	1.0615	1.0937	1.1268	1.24581219
SUBTOTAL with inflation		0	\$ 95,718,080	\$ 7,777,500	\$ 11,124,149	\$ 3,353,866	\$ 1,496,157	\$ 6,630,964	\$70,292,876

Program Summary

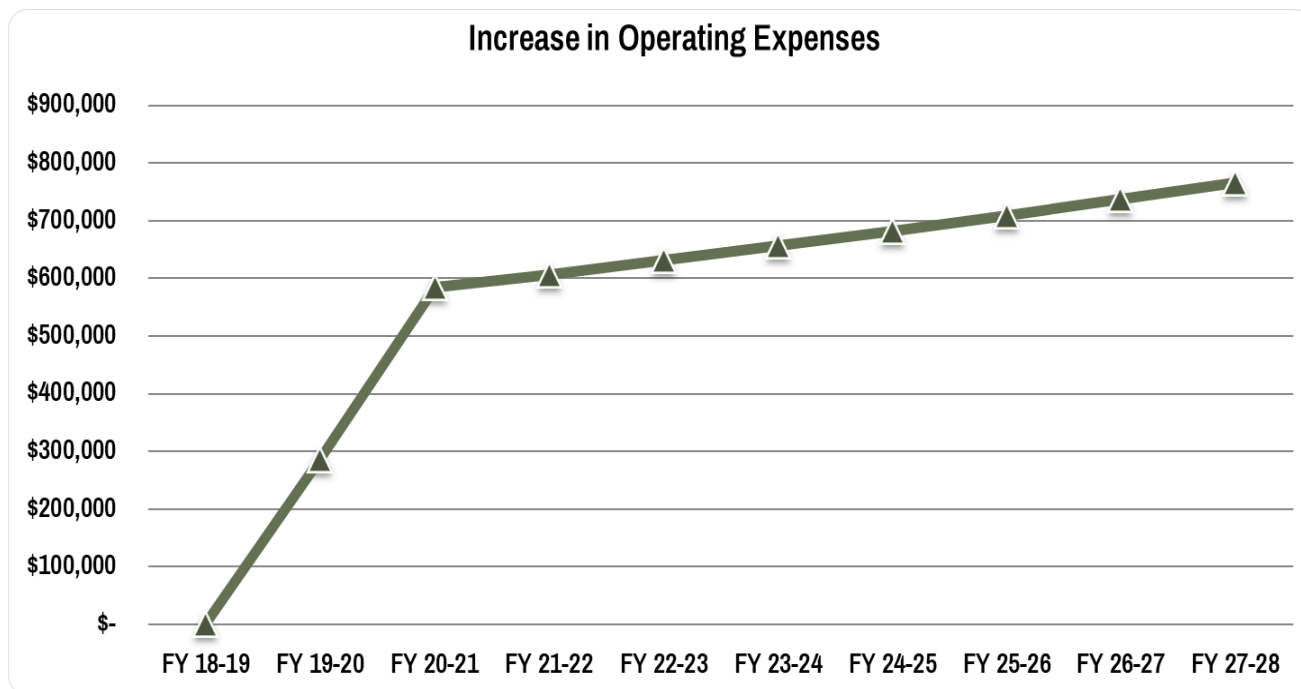
PROJECT NAME	LOCATION OF PROJECT	PROJECT FOOTAGE	TOTAL ESTIMATED COST	FY 18-19 BUDGET	FY 19-20 BUDGET	FY 20-21 BUDGET	FY 21-22 BUDGET	FY 22-23 BUDGET	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28 BUDGET
DESIGN, ROW, & CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT EXPENSES									
Design, ROW, & Const. Mgmt. Exp. This line item is for expenses related to the District's Capital Improvement Program (CIP). Included are salaries for the CIP Division, capital equipment, and bond debt expenses related to the financing of the CIP program.	MSD/ENG	0	\$ 30,722,347	\$ 2,705,222	\$ 2,779,330	\$ 2,851,153	\$ 2,925,039	\$ 3,001,101	16,460,502
SUBTOTAL		0	\$ 30,722,347	\$ 2,705,222	\$ 2,779,330	\$ 2,851,153	\$ 2,925,039	\$ 3,001,101	16,460,502
BUDGET SUMMARY									
SUBTOTAL with Inflation		472,533	\$ 292,993,781	\$ 22,226,718	\$ 25,070,283	\$ 19,874,182	\$ 16,667,264	\$ 22,710,105	201,610,223
CONTINGENCY				\$ 1,000,000					
REIMBURSEMENT PROJECTS This is for reimbursements for extensions that qualify under the District's Extension Policy. Refer to the "Policy and Procedures for the Extension of Sewer Service" for further information.	Various	0	\$ 1,216,000	\$ 266,000	\$ 150,000	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000	500,000
TOTAL		472,533	\$ 294,209,781	\$ 23,492,718	\$ 25,220,283	\$ 19,974,182	\$ 16,767,264	\$ 22,810,105	202,110,223

Impact of CIP on Operations

One of the purposes of a budget document is to describe the impact of significant non-routine capital expenditures on a government's current and future operating budgets. For most municipal and county governments, non-routine capital improvements consist of expansion of facilities, which often result in higher operating costs. For example, larger buildings increase utility expenses, and new structures such as libraries or swimming pools involve hiring additional staff. In addition, for most municipal and county governments, non-routine capital improvements are, for the most part, based upon the decisions of the local governing authority.

The District's CIP is different in two respects. First, almost all non-routine capital expenditures involve rehabilitation of already existing sewer pipe infrastructure, and secondly, the District's capital improvements to infrastructure are mandated by the state environmental regulatory department, imposing limits on discretionary action and cost.

Through major capital improvements to the sewer collection system, the District expects to realize long-term cost reduction in wastewater treatment operations. The following detail illustrates the impact of the Capital Improvement Program on the District's current and future operational budgets.



Operational Impact Summary

PROJECT NAME	FY 18-19	FY 19-20	FY 20-21	FY 21-22	FY 22-23	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28
	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET
INTERCEPTOR AND WET WEATHER REHABILITATION						
Christian Creek Interceptor: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative \$ maintenance program.	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	-
Lower Swannanoa Interceptor: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Middle Beaverdam Crk. @ US 19-23: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
NW French Broad Interceptor: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.						
South French Relief Int: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.						
South French Broad Int - Lining: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Beaverdam Creek WW (CDM #10): No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
South Swannanoa WW (CDM #4): No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
INTERCEPTOR AND WET WEATHER REHABILITATION	\$	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	-

Operational Impact Summary

PROJECT NAME	FY 18-19	FY 19-20	FY 20-21	FY 21-22	FY 22-23	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28
	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION						
Atkins Street: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance \$ program.	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	-
Aurora Drive: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Beale Road @ Copney Lane: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Beaucatcher Rd @ Kenilworth Rd: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bellevue Road: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bent Tree Road - No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buchanan Avenue - No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Caledonia Road - No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chatham Road - No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-

Operational Impact Summary

PROJECT NAME	FY 18-19	FY 19-20	FY 20-21	FY 21-22	FY 22-23	FY 23-24 thru
	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	FY 27-28 BUDGET
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION (continued)						
Cherokee Road - No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance \$ program.	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	-
Chestnut Lodge Road - No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cub Road - No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
East Chestnut Ave @ Five Points: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Elk Mountain Place: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fairmont Road: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Forestdale Drive: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Four Inch Main - Dry Ridge Road: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Harmony Lane: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-

Operational Impact Summary

PROJECT NAME	FY 18-19	FY 19-20	FY 20-21	FY 21-22	FY 22-23	FY 23-24 thru
	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	FY 27-28 BUDGET
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION (continued)						
Hazel Mill Road @ Richland Street: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system \$ preventative maintenance program.	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	-
Hendersonville Road @ Rosscraggon Phase 2: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hghland Farms Road: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hill Street: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Horizon Hill Road (Hy-Vu Drive): No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Howland Road @ Sunset Trail: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Jarnaul Avenue: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Johnston Boulevard @ Providence Road: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kenilworth @ Springdale Road: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-

Operational Impact Summary

PROJECT NAME	FY 18-19	FY 19-20	FY 20-21	FY 21-22	FY 22-23	FY 23-24 thru
	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	FY 27-28 BUDGET
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION (continued)						
Kimberly Avenue @ Sedley Avenue: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system \$ preventative maintenance program.	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	-
Lakeshore Drive @ Merrimon Avenue: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lincoln Avenue: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lining Contract No. 9: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Logan Avenue: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long Shoals Road @ Allen Avenue: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lynn Cove Road: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manetta Road @ Johnson Drive: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Meadow Road @ Train Yard: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-

Operational Impact Summary

PROJECT NAME	FY 18-19	FY 19-20	FY 20-21	FY 21-22	FY 22-23	FY 23-24 thru
	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	FY 27-28 BUDGET
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION (continued)						
Memory Lane: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance \$ program.	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	-
Mitchell Avenue: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Montford Avenue @ Montford Park: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mountainbrook Road @ Chunns Cove Road: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
New Haw Creek Road @ Dogwood Grove: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
New Haw Creek Road @ Water Booster Station: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
New Stock Road: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
New Walnut St. @ Riverside Dr.: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
North Lexington @ I-240: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-

Operational Impact Summary

PROJECT NAME	FY 18-19	FY 19-20	FY 20-21	FY 21-22	FY 22-23	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28
	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION (continued)						
North Market Street: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance \$ program.	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	-
Northwest Avenue @ No. 215: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Oakland Dr @ Church Street: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Old Haw Creek Road @ Greenbriar Road: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Old West Chapel Road: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Owenby Lane @ US Hwy 70: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Riverside Drive @ Riverside Baptist: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Riverview Drive: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Royal Pines Drive - PRP 47009: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-

Operational Impact Summary

PROJECT NAME	FY 18-19	FY 19-20	FY 20-21	FY 21-22	FY 22-23	FY 23-24 thru
	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	BUDGET	FY 27-28 BUDGET
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION (continued)						
Sand Hill Road @ Baker Place: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system \$ preventative maintenance program.	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	-
Smokey Park Highway @ Sand Hill Road: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
S. Main Street @ Reems Creek Road: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Springside Road @ Overlook Road: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Starnes Avenue: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sulphur Springs Road @ Covington Street: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sweeten Creek Rd. @ Buck Shoals Rd.: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sweeten Creek Rd. @ Mills Gap Rd.: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
US 70 @ Jordan Road: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-

Operational Impact Summary

PROJECT NAME	FY 18-19 BUDGET	FY 19-20 BUDGET	FY 20-21 BUDGET	FY 21-22 BUDGET	FY 22-23 BUDGET	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28 BUDGET
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION (continued)						
Walnut Street @ N. Lexington Ave.: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	-
Walnut Street @ Rankin Avenue: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waynesville Avenue @ Brownwood Avenue: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
West Crabapple Lane: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wildwood Park: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
SSD Rehabilitation & Replacement: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surveys for Design: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Future Projects - Non Critical: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
GENERAL SEWER REHABILITATION	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
PRIVATE SEWER REHABILITATION						
Dogwood Rd. @ White Pine Circle: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	-

Operational Impact Summary

PROJECT NAME	FY 18-19 BUDGET	FY 19-20 BUDGET	FY 20-21 BUDGET	FY 21-22 BUDGET	FY 22-23 BUDGET	FY 23-24 thru FY 27-28 BUDGET
PRIVATE SEWER REHABILITATION						
Homeland Park: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	- \$	-
Old County Home Rd PSR: No Impact to Operating Budget - efficiencies gained will be used in the District's collector system preventative maintenance program.	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRIVATE SEWER REHABILITATION	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
TREATMENT PLANT, PUMP STATIONS & GENERAL CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS						
Biological Treatment: Impact to Operating Budget will be de minimis.	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
Building and Facility Rehabilitation: Impact to Operating Budget will be de minimis.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Carrier Bridge P.S. Bypass & Improvements: Impact to Operating Budget will be de minimis.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flow Monitoring: Impact to Operating Budget will be de minimis.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intermediate Clarifier Slide Gates: Impact to Operating Budget will be de minimis.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant Headworks Improvements: Impact to Operating Budget will be de minimis.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant High Rate Primary Treatment: The process will not be online until 2020. Impact to operating budget includes additional materials, energy, and disposal costs.	-	286,313	584,024	607,246	631,336	3,550,629
General Capital Equipment: Impact to Operating Budget will be de minimis.	-	-	-	-	-	-
TREATMENT PLANT, PUMP STATIONS & GENERAL CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS	\$ -	\$ 286,313	\$ 584,024	\$ 607,246	\$ 631,336	\$ 3,550,629

Operational Impact Summary

PROJECT NAME	FY 23-24 thru					
	FY 18-19 BUDGET	FY 19-20 BUDGET	FY 20-21 BUDGET	FY 21-22 BUDGET	FY 22-23 BUDGET	FY 27-28 BUDGET
DESIGN, ROW, & CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT EXPENSES						
Design, ROW, & Const. Mgmt. Exp.: No Impact to Operating Budget.	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
DESIGN, ROW, & CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT EXPENSES	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
OPERATIONAL IMPACT SUMMARY						
Interceptor & Wet Weather Rehabilitation	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
General Sewer Rehabilitation	-	-	-	-	-	-
Private Sewer Rehabilitation	-	-	-	-	-	-
Treatment Plant, Pump Station and General Capital Improvements	-	286,313	584,024	607,246	631,336	3,550,629
Design, ROW, & Construction Management Expenses	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	\$ -	\$ 286,313	\$ 584,024	\$ 607,246	\$ 631,336	\$ 3,550,629

DEBT FINANCING



Debt Financing

Debt Management

Prior to the 1990s, the District's policy was to fund capital improvements from user fees. Having inherited aging collector lines, some in excess of 100 years old, this policy forced the District to increase rates dramatically yet never provided enough funding to keep up with the magnitude of desperately needed repairs. Coming to realize the benefit of integrating capital-planning and debt-financing activities, the District Board developed a long-range plan to utilize bonds and pay-as-you-go in a coordinated capital improvement plan.

This combined strategy allows for more equity between long-term and new ratepayers while providing the necessary funding for an adequately functioning system. Issuing debt provides the capital to rehabilitate crumbling infrastructure while allowing present and future ratepayers who will enjoy the benefit to share the cost through annual principal and interest payments. This contrasts with a strategy that uses only pay-as-you-go whereby a resident will pay higher rates for many years to accumulate the funds needed for rehabilitation before enjoying any benefit, yet new users joining after completion of a project will have immediate use of the new facilities without sharing in any of the cost. Another advantage of combining borrowed funds with current funding is the ability to structure debt repayment schedules to avoid dramatic rate increases otherwise needed to provide adequate amounts for multi-million-dollar projects.

The District's bonds are rated by national rating agencies as follows:

Moody's Investors Service	Standard & Poor's	Fitch Ratings
Aaa	AA+	AA+

In June 2017, the District received a ratings upgrade from Aa1 to Aaa from Moody's Investors Service. Moody's Investors Service recognized the District's sound financial performance characterized by ample liquidity, healthy debt service coverage, and comprehensive fiscal planning. The rating also incorporates MSD's regional customer base, adequate system capacity, manageable debt levels, and satisfactory protections for bondholders. These high ratings enable the District to pay a lower rate of interest than many other utilities, which has a positive effect on the current and future budgets.

Unlike North Carolina's cities and counties, MSD does not have a debt limit. However, provisions in the District's Bond Order require minimum debt coverage of 120% of net revenues to bonded debt service.

Debt Financing (continued)

The Board established a revenue policy, which sets a goal for debt coverage ratio to be approximately 150% for forecasting and planning purposes, realizing the impact of the increased debt coverage ratio on bond ratings.

The District maintains a ten-year forecast to budget capital improvements financed by a combination of debt and current fees. Based on projections using modest, consistent rate increases and capital improvement projects as outlined in the District's 10-year Capital Improvement Plan, an additional \$40 million in debt is anticipated to be issued in FY2024 without affecting the planned rate of user charge increases.

Capital Projects Funding

Funding for capital projects comes from a combination of revenue bonds and pay-as-you-go financing. Details may be found in the Policies & Budget Process tab of this budget document where Debt Policy is presented and in the schedule, "Budget/Rate Forecast" which illustrates the timing of debt issues and accumulation of revenues over expenditures anticipated to be available for capital financing. Generally speaking, half of the funds for capital improvements come from debt financing, with the other half funded by the excess of revenues over expenditures (pay-as-you-go).

During FY18, the District issued \$37.5 million fixed rate revenue bonds. \$11.4 million was used to refund portions of the 2009A Series bonds. The remaining \$26.1 million is anticipated to be expended in the next two years. The District will accumulate funding from operations to finance a portion of the capital budget until the next debt issuance, anticipated to be in FY24.

As of June 30, 2018, the District will have \$110.7 million par value of outstanding revenue bond debt. During FY19, over \$9.4 million in principal will be repaid. The District anticipates issuing an additional \$40 million in revenue bonds in FY24. Debt service from this future bond issue has been included in the District's long-term business plan and sewer rate increases. A summary of outstanding debt at June 30, 2018 and anticipated principal repayment during FY19 are on the following two (2) pages.

Debt Financing (continued)

Outstanding Debt as of June 30, 2018

	Original Issue Amount	Balance 6/30/2018	Additions	Retirements	Balance 6/30/2019
Enka-Candler Water and Sewer District Bonds liability assumed by Metropolitan Sewerage District of Buncombe County, North Carolina on July 2, 1990 as stated in the sewer consolidated agreement					
5.00% serial bonds assumed July 2, 1990 with maturities on each June 1 through 2024 varying from \$19,000 to \$64,000, interest payable annually.	\$ 1,500,000	\$ 340,000	\$ -	\$ 64,000	\$ 276,000
Total Bonds, Enka Candler Series	1,500,000	340,000	-	64,000	276,000
Revenue Bonds, Series 2008A issued to refund Series 2005 Revenue Bonds					
Interest at variable rates in the weekly mode, payable monthly, due serially until 2031.	33,635,000	28,950,000	-	885,000	28,065,000
Total Bond, Series 2008A	33,635,000	28,950,000	-	885,000	28,065,000
2009 North Carolina Water Pollution Control Revolving Fund used to construct certain sewerage projects					
\$672,980 revolving loan issued August 18, 2009 unpaid principal sum is reduced by one-half as "Principal Forgiveness", interest accrues at 0%, 20 annual installments May 1, 2011 to 2030	336,490	201,890	-	16,825	185,065
Total State Revolving Fund	\$ 336,490	\$ 201,890	\$ -	\$ 16,825	\$ 185,065

Debt Financing (continued)

Outstanding Debt as of June 30, 2018

	Original Issue Amount	Balance 6/30/2018	Additions	Retirements	Balance 6/30/2019
Revenue Bonds, Series 2009A issued to construct certain sewerage projects					
2.0% to 5.00% serial bonds issued October 7, 2009, with maturities on each July 1, 2010 through 2024 varying from \$400,000 to \$700,000; interest payable semi-annually	\$ 7,920,000	\$ 1,095,000	\$ -	\$ 535,000	\$ 560,000
Total Bond, Series 2009A	7,920,000	1,095,000	-	535,000	560,000
Revenue Bonds, Series 2009B issued to refund portions of Series 1999					
2.0% to 5.00% serial bonds issued October 7, 2009, with maturities on each July 1, 2010 through 2019 varying from \$595,000 to \$3,100,000; interest payable semi-annually	13,360,000	1,250,000	-	615,000	635,000
Total Bond, Series 2009B	13,360,000	1,250,000	-	615,000	635,000
Revenue Bonds, Series 2013 issued to refund Series 2003 and Series 2008B Revenue Refunding Bonds					
2.0% to 5.00% serial bonds issued May 1, 2013, with maturities on each July 1, 2014 through 2029 varying from \$1,065,000 to \$4,255,000; interest payable semi-annually	30,230,000	17,090,000	-	1,655,000	15,435,000
Total Bond, Series 2013	\$ 30,230,000	\$ 17,090,000	\$ -	\$ 1,655,000	\$ 15,435,000

Debt Financing (continued)

Outstanding Debt as of June 30, 2018

	Original Issue Amount	Balance 6/30/2018	Additions	Retirements	Balance 6/30/2019
Revenue Bonds, Series 2014 issued to construct certain sewerage projects					
2.0% to 5.00% serial bonds issued May 21, 2014 with maturities on each July 1, 2015 through 2039 varying from \$535,000 to \$1,430,000; interest payable semi-annually	\$ 21,510,000	\$ 19,625,000	\$ -	\$ 715,000	\$ 18,910,000
5.00% term bonds issued May 21, 2014, at 112.950%, due July 1, 2039; interest payable semi-annually.	4,685,000	4,685,000	-	-	4,685,000
Total Bond, Series 2014	26,195,000	24,310,000	-	715,000	23,595,000
Revenue Bonds, Series 2017 issued to refund Series 2009A and to construct certain sewerage projects					
3.0% to 5.00% serial bonds issued July 11, 2017, with maturities on each July 1, 2018 through 2039 varying from \$620,000 to \$2,260,000; interest payable semi-annually	32,965,000	32,965,000	-	620,000	32,345,000
5.00% term bonds issued July 11, 2017, at 97.704%, due July 1, 2042; interest payable semi-annually.	4,520,000	4,520,000	-	-	4,520,000
Total Bond, Series 2017	37,485,000	37,485,000	-	620,000	36,865,000
Total Bonds, All Series	\$ 150,661,490	\$ 110,721,890	\$ -	\$ 5,105,825	\$ 105,616,065

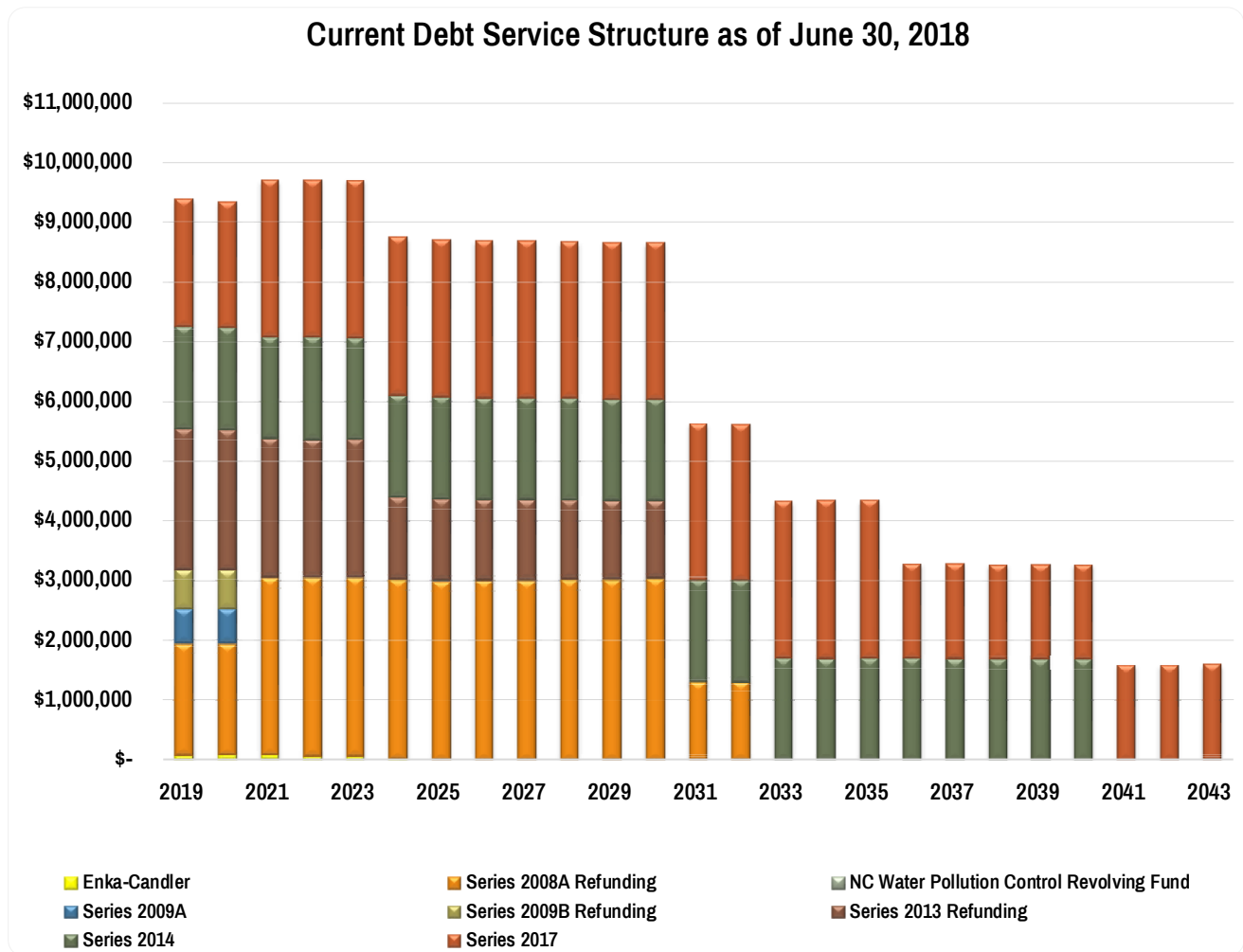
Aggregate Debt Service

Year Ending June 30	Enka-Candler Bonds	Series 2008A Refunding	Series 2009A	Series 2009B Refunding	North Carolina Water Pollution Control Revolving Fund
2019	81,000	1,859,120	568,100	652,700	16,825
2020	77,800	1,863,272	571,200	647,700	16,825
2021	74,600	2,967,245	-	-	16,825
2022	71,400	2,979,356	-	-	16,825
2023	68,200	2,979,445	-	-	16,825
2024	21,000	2,986,599	-	-	16,825
2025	-	2,986,194	-	-	16,825
2026	-	2,987,324	-	-	16,825
2027	-	3,000,803	-	-	16,825
2028	-	3,010,738	-	-	16,825
2029	-	3,017,451	-	-	16,825
2030	-	3,025,226	-	-	16,825
2031	-	1,304,929	-	-	-
2032	-	1,306,777	-	-	-
2033	-	-	-	-	-
2034	-	-	-	-	-
2035	-	-	-	-	-
2036	-	-	-	-	-
2037	-	-	-	-	-
2038	-	-	-	-	-
2039	-	-	-	-	-
2040	-	-	-	-	-
2041	-	-	-	-	-
2042	-	-	-	-	-
2043	-	-	-	-	-
	394,000	36,274,479	1,139,300	1,300,400	201,894

Aggregate Debt Service (continued)

Series 2013 Refunding	Series 2014	Series 2017	Aggregate Debt Service
2,363,094	1,709,175	2,135,900	9,385,913
2,350,794	1,705,075	2,111,100	9,343,765
2,322,594	1,701,025	2,619,450	9,701,739
2,302,844	1,709,625	2,629,200	9,709,249
2,298,219	1,705,775	2,633,775	9,702,238
1,377,719	1,706,675	2,625,850	8,734,668
1,363,469	1,708,025	2,622,225	8,696,737
1,352,944	1,703,275	2,625,100	8,685,467
1,341,444	1,695,775	2,619,350	8,674,196
1,323,644	1,706,625	2,614,975	8,672,806
1,304,644	1,695,475	2,621,475	8,655,870
1,294,922	1,697,675	2,618,600	8,653,247
-	1,698,175	2,616,350	5,619,454
-	1,696,875	2,614,475	5,618,127
-	1,698,675	2,612,725	4,311,400
-	1,693,575	2,637,675	4,331,250
-	1,698,138	2,635,850	4,333,988
-	1,697,325	1,583,050	3,280,375
-	1,692,850	1,584,650	3,277,500
-	1,682,125	1,580,125	3,262,250
-	1,681,000	1,579,475	3,260,475
-	1,681,000	1,582,550	3,263,550
-	-	1,578,438	1,578,438
-	-	1,577,109	1,577,109
-	-	1,579,297	1,579,297
20,996,328	37,363,938	56,238,769	153,909,107

Current Debt Service Structure as of June 30, 2018



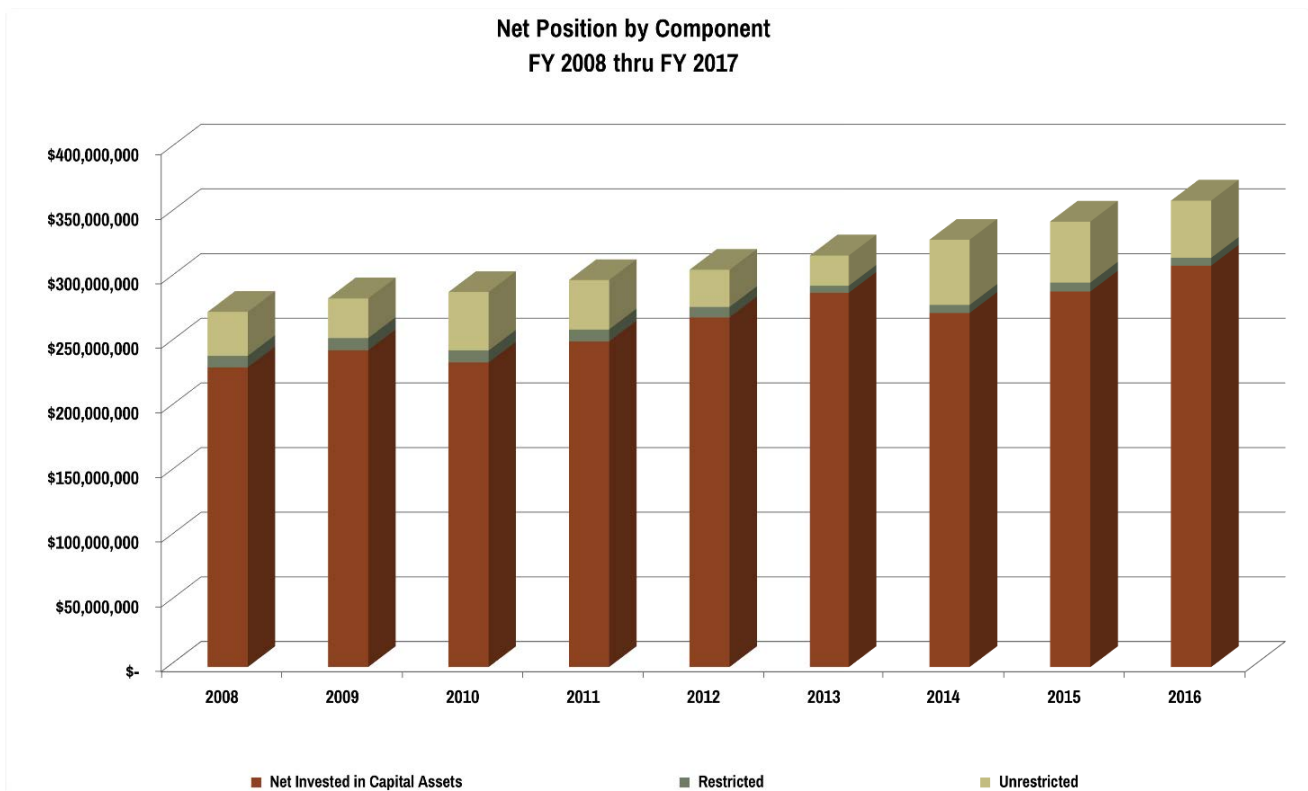
STATISTICAL INFORMATION



Net Position by Component

FY2008 to FY2017

Fiscal Year Ended June 30	Net Invested in Capital Assets	Restricted	Unrestricted	Total Net Position
2008	\$ 231,678,011	\$ 8,886,108	\$ 33,968,233	\$ 274,532,352
2009	244,875,790	9,493,497	30,570,139	284,939,426
2010	235,471,938	9,248,713	45,195,178	289,915,829
2011	251,754,578	9,294,955	38,170,812	299,220,345
2012	270,297,021	8,117,494	28,687,702	307,102,217
2013	289,369,009	5,472,550	23,332,868	318,174,427
2014	273,702,824	6,238,648	50,388,726	330,330,198
2015	290,329,700	6,930,286	47,164,270	344,424,256
2016	310,277,965	6,087,649	44,227,370	360,592,984
2017	324,826,191	5,169,667	48,827,214	378,823,072



General Revenues by Source

FY2008 to FY2017

Fiscal Year Ended June 30	Industrial Sewer Charges	Domestic Sewer Charges	Facility & Tap Fees	Miscellaneous	Total
2008	\$ 1,510,669	\$ 23,385,025	\$ 3,005,184	\$ 2,444,885	30,345,763
2009	1,386,132	22,904,587	2,959,115	1,578,976	28,828,810
2010	1,498,529	23,871,289	1,654,010	1,348,691	28,372,519
2011	1,565,402	25,329,492	2,238,171	1,147,955	30,281,020
2012	1,599,819	26,249,357	2,321,474	1,305,959	31,476,609
2013	1,577,916	26,690,934	2,566,635	1,185,057	32,020,542
2014	1,758,818	28,528,622	4,430,475	972,397	35,690,312
2015	3,725,584	28,978,958	4,311,259	984,097	37,999,898
2016	3,344,074	30,335,486	6,324,596	895,535	40,899,691
2017	3,909,925	31,611,295	6,977,097	744,894	43,243,211

Note: Does not include Capital Contributions

Expenses by Function (Non-GAAP)

FY2008 to FY2017

Fiscal Year Ended June 30	Operating Expenses ⁽¹⁾	Capital Improvement ⁽²⁾	Capital Contributions ⁽³⁾	Debt Service ⁽⁴⁾	Total
2008	\$ 12,070,195	\$ 12,471,794	\$ 6,244,304	\$ 8,419,405	\$ 39,205,698
2009	12,808,349	12,447,791	5,856,798	6,413,405	37,526,343
2010	12,754,727	9,173,231	1,128,684	7,212,980	30,269,622
2011	13,522,468	16,226,145	2,841,859	7,255,856	39,846,328
2012	13,982,269	17,775,391	2,047,550	7,859,771	41,664,981
2013	13,674,518	14,988,922	3,217,846	6,553,956	38,435,242
2014	14,081,697	12,701,810	1,396,385	6,464,583	34,644,475
2015	14,468,184	16,455,653	3,078,520	8,154,350	42,156,707
2016	15,204,117	19,201,501	2,392,781	8,722,495	45,520,894
2017	15,767,824	14,631,155	3,478,337	8,069,902	41,947,218

1. Includes general operations
2. Excludes depreciation expense
3. This includes collection system infrastructure contributed by developers
4. Includes Bond Principal Expense and Bond Interest Less Capitalized Interest Portion and excludes early retirement of long-term debt.

Wastewater Flow Table

FY2008 to FY2017

Fiscal Year Ended June 30	ADF (A) (mgd)	Total Operating Expenses (B)
2008	15.8	\$ 12,070,195
2009	16.5	12,808,349
2010	21.3	12,754,727
2011	18.5	13,522,468
2012	18.1	13,982,269
2013	21.9	13,674,518
2014	22.9	14,081,697
2015	19.1	14,468,184
2016	21.6	15,204,117
2017	19.5	15,517,810

A. ADF=Average Daily Flow

B. Includes Collection System Operations and Administrative Expenses in addition to Wastewater Treatment Expenses but excludes depreciation.

Demographic Statistics – Service Area Population

Year	Asheville	Biltmore Forest	Black Mountain	Montreat	Weaverville	Woodfin	Buncombe County (B)
1960	60,186	1,004	1,313	(A)	1,041	(A)	130,074
1970	57,681	1,298	3,204	581	1,280	(A)	145,056
1980	54,022	1,499	4,083	741	1,495	3,260	160,897
1990	64,625	1,346	6,537	799	2,056	3,002	174,727
2000	68,889	1,440	7,511	630	2,416	3,162	206,330
2010	83,393	1,343	7,848	723	3,120	6,123	238,318
2016	89,121	1,462	8,384	783	3,981	6,383	256,088

Demographic & Economic Statistics

FY2008 to FY2017

Fiscal Year Ended June 30	Population Estimates ¹	Per Capita Income ²	Median Age ¹	Civilian Labor Force ³		
				Employed	Unemployed	Unemployment Rate
2008	233,772	\$ 36,050	40.7	117,933	5,664	4.6%
2009	236,349	34,146	40.8	111,852	10,675	8.7%
2010	238,776	34,151	40.7	113,978	10,716	8.6%
2011	241,345	35,572	40.9	115,209	10,337	8.2%
2012	244,243	37,486	41.2	117,764	9,628	7.6%
2013	247,618	37,257	41.4	120,681	8,209	6.4%
2014	250,297	39,340	41.6	121,613	6,070	4.8%
2015	253,178	40,994	41.8	125,069	6,237	4.7%
2016	257,413	Unavailable	41.9	129,756	5,276	3.9%
2017	260,483	Unavailable	42.1	132,019	4,357	3.2%

Note: The information above is for Buncombe County, N.C. The District believes that the above information is representative of the service area, which extends over approximately 80% of the county.

Sources:

1. North Carolina Office of State Budget and Management
2. Regional Economic Information System, Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Department of Commerce
3. North Carolina Department of Commerce, Division of Employment Security

Principal Commercial Users

FY2008 to FY2017

Commercial User	Type of Business	2008				2017		
		Total Charges	Rank	Percentage of Total Charges		Total Charges	Rank	Percentage of Total Charges
Milkco, Inc.	Dairy Products & Juices	\$ 479,094	1	1.92%		\$ 619,482	1	1.74%
New Belgium Brewing	Micro-Brewery Manufacturer	-----				571,373	2	1.61
Mission Health System	Health & Emergency Services	188,726	3	0.76		486,146	3	1.37
Jacob Holm Industries America	Textile Manufacturing	-----				448,439	4	1.26
Sierra Nevada	Micro-Brewery Manufacturer	-----				246,120	5	0.69
Duke Progress Energy	Electric Utility	-----				202,225	6	0.57
The Biltmore Company	Tourist Attraction/Winery/Resort Services	64,094	9	0.31		150,051	7	0.42
Mission Hospital Laundry	Hospital Laundry Services	-----				148,592	8	0.42
Ridgecrest Baptist Conference Center	Christian Conference Center	222,261	2	0.89		147,676	9	0.42
Givens Estates	Retirement Community	-----				138,463	10	0.39
Anvil Kintwear	Textile Manufacturing	165,951	4	0.67				
- (formerly Asheville Dyeing & Finishing)								
VA Medical Center	Veterans Hospital	95,475	5	0.38				
- Asheville Department of Veterans Affairs								
Spring Global	Textile Manufacturing	84,870	6	0.34				
- (formerly Owen Manufacturing Company, Inc.)								
BONAR	Chemical Manufacturer	76,172	7	0.31				
- (formerly Colbond)								
BASF	Textile Manufacturing	64,429	8	0.26				
Day International	Textile Machine Parts	55,139	10	0.22				
TOTAL		\$ 1,496,211		6.01%		\$ 3,158,567		8.89%

Principal Employers

FY2008 to FY2017

Employer	FY 2008				FY 2017		
	Employees	Rank	% of Total County Employment		Employees*	Rank	% of Total County Employment
Mission Health System & Hospitals	6,990	1	5.93%		3,000+	1	2.27%+
Buncombe County Public Schools	4,000	2	3.39%		3,000+	2	2.27%+
Asheville-Buncombe Technical Community College	-----				1,000-2,999	3	0.76% - 2.27%
The Biltmore Company	1,580	5	1.34%		1,000-2,999	4	0.76% - 2.27%
Buncombe County Government	1,670	4	1.42%		1,000-2,999	5	0.76% - 2.27%
City of Asheville	1,000	9	0.85%		1,000-2,999	6	0.76% - 2.27%
Ingles Markets, Inc.	3,050	3	2.59%		1,000-2,999	7	0.76% - 2.27%
Omni Grove Park Inn	1,100	7	0.93%		1,000-2,999	8	0.76% - 2.27%
VA Medical Center - Asheville	1,140	6	0.97%		1,000-2,999	9	0.76% - 2.27%
Eaton Corporation - Electrical Division	1,010	8	0.85%		750-999	10	0.57% - 0.76%
Borgwarner Turbo & Emissions Systems	830	10	0.70%		-----		
Total for Principal Employers	<u>22,370</u>		<u>18.97%</u>		<u>13,750 - 21,992</u>		<u>10.74% - 17.18%</u>

APPENDIX



Classification of Accounts

51100-Salaries & Wages—This includes salaries & wages for 149 department personnel. Also includes a Cost of Living increase of 3.0%.

51150-Overtime—This includes compensation as necessary for non-exempt personnel.

51200-NC Retirement—The District contributes 7.58% of gross salaries and wages to the North Carolina Local Government Employees' Retirement System. The employees contribute an additional 6.00% through payroll deduction, but the employee portion is not budgeted, as it is not an expense of the District.

51250-Payroll Taxes—The District contributes 6.20% of gross salaries and wages to Social Security and 1.45% for Medicare as the employer share. The employees contribute equal amounts through payroll deduction, but this is not included in the budgeted amount.

51300-Medical, Dental & Life—This includes the employer allocation of the self-funded employee medical and dental program.

51325-Post-Employment Insurance—The District implemented GASB Statement No. 45/75: Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions. Included are postretirement benefits other than pension, for example, medical, dental, and vision.

51350-Worker's Compensation—This includes the allocation of worker's compensation premiums and deductible costs.

51360-State Unemployment Benefits—Beginning FY14, the District was required to maintain a reserve equaling 1% of unemployment insurance taxable wages. In August of 2014, and every August subsequent, the Division of Employment Security (DES) calculates the amount that each employer should have in its reserve. Unemployment claims for 2014 will be deducted from the reserve in the fall of that year. Employers will then receive a bill from the DES indicating the amount they must pay to replenish their reserve

Classification of Accounts (continued)

to the 1% level. This payment will cover both the costs of unemployment claims and increases in the employer's total number of employees or total taxable wages.

51500-401(k)—The District contributes up to 5.0% of matching contributions based upon the level of employee participation in the 401(k)-retirement plan. A professional investment institution administers this as contracted with the North Carolina Retirement System.

52010-Advertising—This includes newspaper ads for vacant positions, quarterly informational reports, and mandatory public SSO notices. In addition, the advertising account covers Annual Report and System Performance Annual Report distribution, door hangers and any other miscellaneous communications from the District to the public.

52050-Dues & Subscriptions—This includes memberships to professional organizations and subscriptions to water utility periodicals, local newspapers, etc.

52100-Postage—This includes the charges for mailing of all official correspondence.

52150-Travel, Meetings & Training—This includes attendance at regional, state, and national professional associations and various continuing education requirements including supervisory training, skill-based pay training, operator's seminar, etc.

52160-Tuition Assistance—This includes pre-authorized monetary assistance to employees who take educational courses that directly relate to their positions at the District.

52170-Director's Fees & Expenses—This includes all costs pertaining to the Board of Directors such as stipends, meeting expenses, and travel to national water and wastewater conferences.

52180-Insurance—This represents allocation of general liability insurance premium and deductible costs.

Classification of Accounts (continued)

52210-Communications (other than landline telephone)—This includes charges for cellular telephones, mobile radios, and pagers.

52240-Uniforms—This includes charges for the purchase of work shirts, pants, outerwear, safety boots and other related items, as well as the rental and cleaning of certain uniforms.

52250-Office Supplies—This includes paper, printing charges, and other miscellaneous office-related supplies.

52260-Special Departmental Supplies—This includes specialty paper, bindery supplies, and printing services for employee manual, index tabs, ID badges, film, film developing, business cards, and vellum.

52270-Safety Equipment/Supplies—This includes goggles, vests, trench-shoring equipment, gas monitors, and related items to prevent work-related injuries.

52280-Supplies/Small Tools—This includes chainsaw blades, drill bits, gloves, miscellaneous hand tools, axes, shovels, batteries, sewer tape, paint and paint brushes, etc.

52290-Chemicals—This includes all chemicals used in the treatment of wastewater.

52300-Line Cleaning & Supplies—This includes chemicals, rat bait, nozzles, hose, root cutters & replacement rods, root killer, degreaser, etc.

52330-Legal Fees—This includes professional services of the District's attorney for various matters not related to capital projects.

Classification of Accounts (continued)

52340-Debt Administration Fees—This includes trustee fees, liquidity facility fees for variable debt, arbitrage calculation fees, and incidental expenditures incurred by the Bond Trustee.

52350-Professional & Contractual Services—This includes external audit fees, building security, emissions testing, effluent analysis, testing of samples, service contract on pumps, lab instrumentation, emergency line repairs, plumbing repairs, tree service, fence service, software annual support fees, and other outsourced services.

52400-Repairs (Office Equipment)—This includes charges for repairs of various office equipment not under a maintenance agreement.

52410-Maintenance (Bldgs. & Grounds)—This includes janitorial fees, outsourced repairs, mowing services, landscaping supplies, and elevator inspections.

52420-Maintenance (Equipment)—This includes maintenance expense on the forklift and pallet jack for the Purchasing/Warehouse Division, maintenance and repair of various equipment items, such as gas detectors, chlorinators, parts and repairs for the camera equipment, cable, pumps, and various other maintenance of non-vehicular equipment.

52430-Landscape Restoration—This includes manholes, rims & lids, blacktop patch and concrete materials, asphalt & concrete work, pipe, couplings, adapters, straw, grass seed, mulch, pine needles and plants required to recover excavated areas, etc.

52440-Pump Maintenance—This includes all parts and supplies necessary to maintain all MSD pumps.

52450-Equipment Rental—This includes the rental of equipment used occasionally like chippers and bulldozers.

Classification of Accounts (continued)

52460-Motor Fuel and Lubricants—This includes gasoline, diesel fuel, motor oil, brake fluid, and similar supplies to operate and maintain the District fleet of trucks, vans, and heavy equipment.

52470-Outside Vehicle Maintenance—This includes expenditures paid to factory-authorized dealer service departments or similar enterprises to perform needed repairs to vehicles beyond the capabilities of the District's in-house fleet maintenance employees.

52500-Rents & Leases—This includes the rental of any equipment for the treatment plant, and operating leases for copiers and other office equipment.

52510-Permits, Fees, & Software Licenses—This includes charges for annual radiation license, stormwater permit, lab certification renewal, state operating permits, air permit, City of Asheville pavement cutting permits, and MSD manholes raised by the City during their paving programs and water usage by preventative maintenance trucks.

52650-Utilities—This includes charges for electricity, gas, water, and trash collection.

52690-Freight—This includes freight charges ONLY for items that are not clearly and easily defined as pertaining to a certain division and/or line item(s).

52715-Safety Incentive Program—Rewards to employees for compliance with safety rules and procedures are distributed by the Safety Officer based upon observations during routine and surprise inspections.

52725-Wellness Program—One of the ways the District attempts to manage costs for self-funded health insurance plan is to encourage employees to achieve and maintain healthy lifestyles. Wellness program costs include education, fitness equipment, and auxiliary supplies.

Classification of Accounts (continued)

52730-Employee Assistance Program—The District contracts with an agency to provide resources for dealing with employee performance issues to assist management.

52910-Non-Capital Equipment—This includes any item under \$1,000 consisting of various tools and assorted information technology components such as computers or monitors.

52915-Copiers, Printers and Faxes—This includes routine supplies and purchase of any machines under \$1,000.

52920-Billing & Collections— This represents the billing and collection of sewer charges by the member agencies.

53040-Fleet Equipment Replacement Fund—This includes the proposed annual funding for the future acquisition of vehicles, trucks, and trailers. Current acquisition of replacement vehicles is budgeted in the replacement fund itself.

54010-Capital Equipment (New)—This includes requests for new equipment over \$1,000 or more and having a useful life of three years or longer.

54020-Capital Equipment (Software)—This includes license and other nonrecurring software charges of at least \$1,000 and having a useful life of three years or longer.

54030-Capital Equipment (Replacement)—This includes requests for replacement equipment over \$1,000 or more and having a useful life of three years or longer.

59200-Chargebacks to Construction Fund—Direct labor and materials costs incurred to acquire right-of-ways, design, plan, and monitor construction projects budgeted in the Systems Services and Engineering Services departments are transferred to the capital projects fund to be included in the capitalized cost of self-constructed assets.

Job Classification by Grade Order (effective July 1, 2018)

Grade	Annual Salary Range - July 1, 2018			Title
	Minimum	Mid-Point	Maximum	
5	\$ 27,214	\$ 35,072	\$ 42,930	Construction Worker I
				Technical Services Worker I
9	30,037	38,712	47,387	Construction Crew Worker II
				Technical Services Worker II
11	32,033	40,910	49,786	Construction Worker III
				Technical Services Worker III
				Office Assistant I – Human Resources
				Office Assistant I – System Services Division
12	35,170	43,101	51,032	Construction Operator I
				Dispatcher II
				Heavy Equipment Excavator I
				Office Assistant II
				Technical Services Operator I
13	36,048	44,177	52,307	Electrician I
				Pump Station Technician I
14	36,949	45,282	53,616	Construction Administrative Assistant
				Construction Operator II
				Technical Services Operator II
15	37,874	46,415	54,956	Accounting Technician I
				Heavy Equipment Excavator II
				Purchasing Agent I
16	38,821	47,574	56,327	Accounting Technician II
				Construction Operator III
				Electrician II

Job Classification by Grade Order (effective July 1, 2018) (continued)

Grade	Annual Salary Range - July 1, 2018			Title
	Minimum	Mid-Point	Maximum	
16	38,821	47,574	56,327	Maintenance Mechanic II
				System Coordinator III
				Technical Services Operator III
17	39,791	48,763	57,735	ROW Admin Assistant/Board Support
19	41,807	51,233	60,659	Construction Inspector I
				GIS Data Mapping Technician
				Grease Program Inspector
				Senior Electrician
				Senior Maintenance Mechanic
20	42,851	52,514	62,177	Environmental, Health & Safety Technician
				Fleet Mechanic III
				WWTP Office Manager
				WWTP Operator
21	43,921	53,827	63,733	First Responder
22	45,019	55,172	65,326	Construction Crew Leader
				Electrician IV/Specialist
				Engineering Technician II
				Planning & Development Technician
23	46,149	56,555	66,961	Budget Analyst I
24	47,299	57,967	68,634	Construction Inspector III
				Lead Operator
25	48,483	59,417	70,350	Construction & Repair Supervisor
				Electrical Maintenance Crew Leader

Job Classification by Grade Order (effective July 1, 2018) (continued)

Grade	Annual Salary Range - July 1, 2018			Title
	Minimum	Mid-Point	Maximum	
25	48,483	59,417	70,350	IT Technician II
				Mechanical Maintenance Crew Leader
				Night Supervisor
				Payroll/Benefits Manager
				Purchasing Supervisor
				Pump Station Maintenance Crew Leader
				Senior Crew Leader
				SSD Administrator
				SS Maintenance Supervisor
26	49,696	60,904	72,111	GIS Specialist
27	50,939	62,425	73,911	Maintenance Coordinator
28	52,211	63,986	75,761	HR Programs Manager
				Industrial Pretreatment Coordinator
				Lead Construction Inspector
				Right of Way Agent
29	53,515	65,584	77,654	Database Analyst
				Environmental, Health & Safety Manager
				GIS Analyst
				SCADA/PLC Technician
30	54,853	67,225	79,598	Design/Drafting Manager
32	57,632	70,629	83,626	Senior Field Representative
34	60,549	74,204	87,859	Database Applications/Developer
				Engineer I
35	62,066	76,060	90,055	Manager of SS Construction

Job Classification by Grade Order (effective July 1, 2018) (continued)

Grade	Annual Salary Range - July 1, 2018			Title
	Minimum	Mid-Point	Maximum	
36	63,614	77,960	92,305	Accounting Manager
				Engineer II
				Facilities Maintenance Manager
				Field Operations Manager
				Fleet Maintenance Manager
				Maintenance Manager
				Right-of-Way Manager
38	66,839	81,909	96,980	GIS Manager
				IT Network Manager
				Planning & Development Manager
43	75,620	92,772	109,723	Operations Manager
45	79,450	97,364	115,278	Assistant Director of Engineering
47	83,472	102,293	121,114	Director of Construction
				Director of Finance
				Director of Human Resources
				Director of Information Technology
				Director of SS Maintenance
49	87,697	107,470	127,244	Director of Waste Treatment & Maintenance Facility
53	96,798	118,626	140,454	Director of Engineering
		contract		General Manager
		Skill-Based		
	36,048	48,354	60,659	Facilities Maintenance Technician

Staffing History (FTE's)

Division & Position	Approved Positions 13-14	Approved Positions 14-15	Approved Positions 15-16
Management			
Division Heads:			
Director of Engineering	1	1	1
Director of Financial Services	1	1	1
Director of Human Resources	1	1	1
Director of Information Technology	1	1	1
Director of System Services – Construction	1	1	1
Director of System Services – Maintenance	1	1	1
Director of Water Reclamation Facility	1	1	1
Total Division Heads	7	7	7
Department of Office of the General Manager			
General Manager	1	1	1
Total General Manager	1	1	1
Office Support:			
Executive Secretary	1	1	1
Total Office Support	1	1	1
Department of Human Resources			
Public Relations Representative	1	1	1
HR Programs Manager	1	1	1
Payroll/Benefits Manager	1	1	1
Total Human Resources	3	3	3
Environmental, Health & Safety:			
EHS Administrative Assistant	1	1	1
Environmental, Health & Safety Manager	1	1	1
Total Environmental, Health & Safety	2	2	2

Staffing History (FTE's) (continued)

Division & Position	Approved Positions 13-14	Approved Positions 14-15	Approved Positions 15-16
Department of Information Technology			
Information Systems (IT):			
IT Technician I	1	1	1
IT Technician II	1	1	1
IT Network Manager	1	1	1
Total IT	3	3	3
Management Information Systems (MIS):			
Database Analyst	1	1	1
Database Administrator/Developer	1	1	1
Total MIS	2	2	2
Geographic Information Systems(GIS):			
Technical Services Data Manager	1	1	1
GIS Analyst	1	1	1
GIS Technician I	1	1	1
GIS Manager	1	1	1
Total GIS	4	4	4
Department of Financial Services			
Finance & Budget:			
Budget Analyst	1	1	1
Total Finance & Budget	1	1	1
Accounting, Investments & Cash Flow Management:			
Accounting Technician I	2	2	2
Accounting Technician II	1	1	1
Accounting Manager	1	1	1
Total Acct., Investments & Cash Flow Management	4	4	4
Purchasing & Warehouse:			
Purchasing Agent I	1	1	1
Purchasing Agent II	1	1	1

Staffing History (FTE's) (continued)

Division & Position	Approved Positions 13-14	Approved Positions 14-15	Approved Positions 15-16
Department of Financial Services			
Purchasing & Warehouse:			
Purchasing Supervisor	1	1	1
Total Purchasing & Warehouse	3	3	3
Department of Engineering			
Construction Administration:			
Administrative Assistant – Construction	1	1	1
Construction Inspector II	1	1	1
Construction Inspector III	2	2	2
Construction Inspector IV	1	1	1
Total Construction Administration	5	5	5
Planning & Development			
Systems Coordinator III	2	2	2
Private Development Inspector	1	1	0
Private Development Project Manager	1	1	1
Private Development Coordinator/Plan Review	1	1	1
Total Planning and Development	5	5	4
Design and Drafting:			
Engineering Technician I	1	1	1
Engineering Technician II	1	1	1
Design and Drafting Manager	1	1	1
Total Design and Drafting	3	3	3
Engineers:			
Engineer I	2	2	2
Engineer II	1	1	1
Senior Engineer/Construction Manager	1	1	1
Total Engineers	4	4	4

Staffing History (FTE's) (continued)

Division & Position	Approved Positions 13-14	Approved Positions 14-15	Approved Positions 15-16
Department of Engineering			
Office Support:			
Office Manager	1	1	1
Total Office Support	1	1	1
Right of Way:			
Administrative Assistant – Right of Way	1	1	1
Right of Way Agent	1	1	1
Right of Way Manager	1	1	1
Total Right of Way	3	3	3
Department of Water Reclamation Facility			
Plant Operations:			
Lead Operator	2	2	2
Operations Manager	1	1	1
WWTP Office/Administrative Manager	0	0	1
WWTP Operator	8	8	8
Total Plant Operations	11	11	12
Fleet Maintenance:			
Fleet Mechanic III	3	3	3
Fleet/Mechanical Maintenance Supervisor	1	1	1
Total Fleet Maintenance	4	4	4
Industrial Waste:			
Industrial Waste Chemist	1	1	1
Industrial Pretreatment Coordinator	1	1	1
Pump Station Maintenance Technician	1	1	1
Pump Station Maintenance Crew Leader	1	1	1
SCADA/PLC Technician	2	2	2
Field Operations Manager	1	1	1
Total Industrial Waste	7	7	7

Staffing History (FTE's) (continued)

Division & Position	Approved Positions 13-14	Approved Positions 14-15	Approved Positions 15-16
Department of Water Reclamation Facility <small>(continued)</small>			
Mechanical/Electrical Maintenance:			
Electrician II	1	1	1
Electrical Maintenance Crew Leader	1	1	1
Electrical Specialist	1	1	0
Instrumentation Specialist	1	1	1
Mechanic II	2	2	2
Mechanical Maintenance Crew Leader	1	1	1
Mechanical Specialist	1	1	1
Senior Electrician	2	2	2
Senior Mechanic	2	2	2
Electrical Maintenance Manager	1	1	1
Total Mechanical/Electrical Maintenance	13	13	12
Facilities Maintenance:			
Facility Maintenance Technician	5	5	5
Facilities Maintenance Manager	1	1	1
Total Structural Maintenance	6	6	6
Department of System Services			
Office Support:			
Dispatcher	1	1	1
Office Assistant II	2	2	2
SSD Administrator	1	1	1
Total Office Support	4	4	4
Department of System Services – Construction			
Construction:			
Construction Worker I	1	1	1
Construction Worker II	6	6	6
Construction Worker III	4	4	4
Construction Operator I	1	1	1
Construction Operator II	2	2	2

Staffing History (FTE's) (continued)

Division & Position	Approved Positions 13-14	Approved Positions 14-15	Approved Positions 15-16
Department of System Services – Construction			
Construction:			
Construction Crew Leader	4	4	4
Construction & Repair Supervisor	2	2	2
Heavy Equipment Excavator I	5	5	5
Heavy Equipment Excavator II	1	1	1
Total System Services Construction	26	26	26
Department of System Services – Maintenance			
Maintenance:			
First Responder	2	2	2
Technical Services Worker I	2	2	2
Technical Services Worker II	4	4	4
Technical Services Worker III	2	2	2
Technical Services Operator I	1	1	1
Technical Services Operator II	3	3	3
Technical Services Operator III	7	7	7
Assistant Supervisor - SS Maintenance	2	2	2
Collection System Maintenance Supervisor	2	2	2
Total System Services - Maintenance	25	25	25
Total:	148	148	147

Note: Additional historical data (FY16-17, FY17-18) and current budget year (FY18-19) are included in each departmental summary.

**RESOLUTION ADOPTING FINAL BUDGET AND SEWER USE CHARGES
FOR THE
METROPOLITAN SEWERAGE DISTRICT
OF BUNCOMBE COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR July 1, 2018 THRU June 30, 2019**

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors has reviewed the Operations and Maintenance, Bond, Reserves, Construction Expenditures of the District, and the sources of revenue and allocations (uses) of expenditures for the 2018-2019 fiscal year; and

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED:

- The following amounts are hereby appropriated in the Revenue Fund for the Operations and Maintenance of the District and for transfers to the Debt Service, General Fund, and Insurance Funds for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018 and ending June 30, 2019:

Operating and Maintenance Expenses	\$ 12,949,616
Transfer to Insurance Accounts	\$ 3,313,447
Transfer to Fleet & Heavy Equipment Fund	\$ 500,000
Transfer to Wastewater Treatment Plant Fund	\$ 180,000
Transfer to Pump Stations Reserve	\$ 50,000
Transfer to General Fund	<u>\$ 5,000,000</u>
Subtotal O&M	\$ 21,993,063
Transfer to Debt Service Fund	<u>\$ 9,448,115</u>
	<u>\$ 31,441,178</u>

It is estimated that the following revenues will be available in the Revenue Fund for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018 and ending June 30, 2019:

Domestic User Fees	\$ 32,431,584
Industrial User Fees	\$ 3,422,373
Billing and Collection Fees	\$ 816,660
Investment Interest	\$ 764,965
Reimbursement for Debt Service from COA	\$ 35,000
Rental Income	\$ 71,641
Contributions to Net Position	<u>\$ (6,101,045)</u>
	<u>\$ 31,441,178</u>

- The following amounts are hereby appropriated in the General Fund for the transfers to the Construction Fund for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018 and ending June 30, 2019:

Transfer into Construction	<u>\$ 16,000,000</u>
----------------------------	----------------------

It is estimated that the following revenues will be available in the General Fund for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018 and ending June 30, 2019:

Facility and Tap Fees	\$	2,175,000
Transfer from the Revenue Fund	\$	5,000,000
Investment Income	\$	142,311
Appropriated Net Position	\$	8,682,689
	\$	<u>16,000,000</u>

3. The following amounts are hereby appropriated in the Construction Fund for Capital Improvement Plan expenditures for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018 and ending June 30, 2019.

Capital Improvements Projects	\$	<u>23,492,718</u>
-------------------------------	----	-------------------

It is estimated that the following revenues will be available to the Construction Fund for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018 and ending June 30, 2019.

Investment Income	\$	135,921
Transfer from General Fund	\$	16,000,000
Appropriated Net Position	\$	7,356,797
	\$	<u>23,492,718</u>

4. The following amounts are presented as the financial plan of the Insurance Funds that are used to provide insurance services. Estimated operating expenditures for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018 and ending June 30, 2019 are:

Operating Expenditures	\$	<u>3,925,538</u>
------------------------	----	------------------

It is estimated that the following revenues will be available in the Insurance Funds for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018 and ending June 30, 2019:

Transfer from the Revenue Fund	\$	3,313,447
Investment Income	\$	28,000
Employee/Retirees Medical Contributions	\$	421,467
Appropriated Net Position	\$	162,624
	\$	<u>3,925,538</u>

5. The following amounts are presented as the financial plan of the Fleet & Heavy Equipment Fund designated for capital equipment expenditures for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018 and ending June 30, 2019 estimated as follows:

Capital Equipment	\$	<u>721,000</u>
-------------------	----	----------------

It is estimated that the following revenues will be available in the Fleet & Heavy Equipment Fund for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018 and ending June 30, 2019:

Transfer from the Revenue Fund	\$	500,000
Sale of Surplus Property	\$	72,100
Investment Income	\$	3,681
Appropriated Net Position	\$	<u>145,219</u>
	\$	<u>721,000</u>

6. The following amounts are presented as the financial plan of the Wastewater Treatment Plant Replacement Fund designated for wastewater treatment plant capital expenditures for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018 and ending June 30, 2019 estimated as follows:

Capital Equipment	\$	<u>160,000</u>
-------------------	----	----------------

It is estimated that the following revenues will be available in the Wastewater Treatment Plant Replacement Fund for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018 and ending June 30, 2019:

Transfer from the Revenue Fund	\$	180,000
Investment Income	\$	5,258
Transfer Out to Pump Station Replacement Fund	\$	(50,000)
Appropriated Net Position	\$	<u>24,742</u>
	\$	<u>160,000</u>

7. The following amounts are presented as the financial plan in the Pump Station Replacement Fund designated for pump capital expenditures for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018 and ending June 30, 2019 estimated as follows:

Capital Equipment	\$	<u>85,000</u>
-------------------	----	---------------

It is estimated that the following revenues will be available in the Pump Station Replacement Fund for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018 and ending June 30, 2019:

Transfer from the Revenue Fund	\$	50,000
Transfer from the Wastewater Replacement Fund	\$	50,000
Investment Income	\$	1,458
Contributions to Net Position	\$	<u>(16,480)</u>
	\$	<u>85,000</u>

8. The following amounts are hereby appropriated in the Debt Service Fund for principal and interest payments for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018 and ending June 30, 2019:

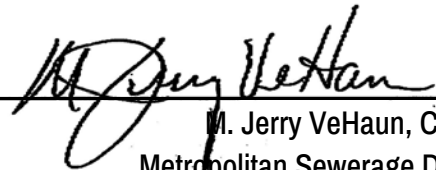
Debt Service	\$	<u>9,448,115</u>
--------------	----	------------------

It is estimated that the following revenues will be available in the Debt Service Fund for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2018 and ending June 30, 2019:

Transfer from the Revenue Fund	\$	9,448,115
Investment Income	\$	1,000
Contributions to Net Position	\$	(1,000)
	\$	<u>9,448,115</u>

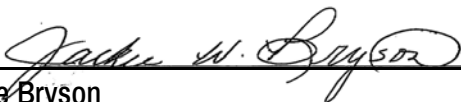
9. That the Board of the Metropolitan Sewerage District does hereby approve an increase in the Budgets to the amount necessary to reflect any contributions to the Debt Service Reserve Fund or Capital Reserve Fund as determined by the Bond Trustee to be necessary to comply with covenants in the Bond Order.
10. The General Manager is hereby authorized to transfer appropriations as contained herein under the following conditions:
 - a. He may transfer amounts without limitation between departments in a fund.
 - b. He may transfer any amounts within Debt Service and Reserve Funds designated as excess by the Trustee into another fund.
 - c. He may transfer up to 10% of Insurance Fund reserves to meet current year expenditures in excess of budget.
11. That the attached Schedule of Fees and Charges be adopted as effective July 1, 2018.
12. That this resolution shall be entered in the minutes of the District and within five (5) days after its adoption, copies thereof are ordered to be filed with the Finance and Budget Officer and Secretary of the Board as required by G.S. 159-13 (d).

Adopted this 13th day of June 2018



M. Jerry VeHaun, Chairman
Metropolitan Sewerage District of
Buncombe County, North Carolina

Attest:



Jackie Bryson
Secretary/Treasurer

Schedule of Rates, Fees, and Charges - FY2019

Effective July 1, 2018

	CURRENT FY18 RATE	PROPOSED FY19 RATE
Rate increase		2.5%
Collection Treatment Charge		
Residential & Commercial Volume Charges (per CCF) Inside	\$ 4.50	\$ 4.61
Industrial Volume Charges (per CCF) Inside	\$ 4.21	\$ 4.47
Industrial Surcharge for BOD (per lb., BOD >250 mg/l) Inside	\$ 0.314	\$ 0.307
Industrial Surcharge for TSS (per lb., TSS >250 mg/l) Inside	\$ 0.256	\$ 0.253
Residential & Commercial Volume Charges (per CCF) Outside	\$ 4.51	\$ 4.62
Industrial Volume Charges (per CCF) Outside	\$ 4.22	\$ 4.48
Industrial Surcharge for BOD (per lb., BOD >250 mg/l) Outside	\$ 0.314	\$ 0.307
Industrial Surcharge for TSS (per lb., TSS >250 mg/l) Outside	\$ 0.256	\$ 0.253
Base Meter/Maintenance Charge & Billing Fee		
5/8"	\$ 6.94	\$ 7.11
3/4"	\$ 10.10	\$ 10.35
1"	\$ 17.92	\$ 18.37
1 1/2"	\$ 41.01	\$ 42.04
2"	\$ 72.53	\$ 74.34
3"	\$ 160.85	\$ 164.87
4"	\$ 287.03	\$ 294.21
6"	\$ 646.60	\$ 662.77
8"	\$ 1,148.12	\$ 1,176.82
10"	\$ 1,797.89	\$ 1,842.84
Billing Fee (per bill)	\$ 2.36	\$ 2.40
Sewer System Development Fees		
This impact fee is for allotted capacity in the treatment and transmission system. A differential fee will be charged for increases to an existing meter size.		
Residential		
Per Unit (single family detached and mobile home)	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 2,836.00
Multifamily Unit	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 1,900.00
Affordable Housing	\$ 670.00	\$ 670.00

Schedule of Rates, Fees, and Charges - FY2019 (continued)

Effective July 1, 2018

	CURRENT FY18 RATE	PROPOSED FY19 RATE
Sewer System Development Fees <small>(continued)</small>		
Nonresidential <small>(continued)</small>		
5/8"	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 2,836.00
3/4"	\$ 2,830.00	\$ 4,254.00
1"	\$ 5,560.00	\$ 7,090.00
1 1/2"	\$ 11,350.00	\$ 14,180.00
2"	\$ 20,000.00	\$ 22,688.00
3"	\$ 45,000.00	\$ 45,376.00
4"	\$ 87,500.00	\$ 70,900.00
6"	\$ 225,400.00	\$ 141,800.00
8"	\$ 237,500.00	\$ 226,800.00
10"	\$ -	\$ 595,560.00
12"	\$ -	\$ 751,540.00
Additions < 1,400 GPD	\$ 870.00	\$ 870.00
Additions over 1,400 GPD	Based on flow	Based on flow
Sewer Connection Fees**		
This fee is to provide new or re-establish existing service connections to the MSD system.		
Sewer Connection by MSD	\$ 650.00	\$ 1,300.00
Pavement Disturbance and Boring Fee	\$ 2,200.00	\$ 2,300.00
Inspection Fee for Developer (or Utility Contractor) Installed Sewer Connection	\$ 140.00	\$ 140.00
<p>**The Sewer Connection Fee will apply to all new construction, as well as existing structures which have been demolished/rebuilt and sewer service is reinstated under new property ownership. MSD reserves the right to require that a licensed utility contractor install any sewer connection/service line. Sewer service lines within public rights-of-way between 75 and 300 feet shall be constructed by a licensed utility contractor to MSD Standards. All work will be subject to MSD inspection.</p>		
Manhole Installation/Replacement		
Cost per foot	\$ 250.00	\$ 250.00
Pavement replacement (if required)	\$ 1,800.00	\$ 1,800.00

Schedule of Rates, Fees, and Charges - FY2019 (continued)

Effective July 1, 2018

	CURRENT FY18 RATE	PROPOSED FY19 RATE
Other Fees		
Allocation Fee	\$ 170.00	\$ 170.00
Non-Discharge Permit	\$ 200.00	\$ 200.00
Plan Review Fee	\$ 450.00	\$ 450.00
Plan re-review Fee	\$ 350.00	\$ 350.00
Final Inspection	\$ 350.00	\$ 350.00
Pump Station Acceptance Fee	Note 1	Note 1
Note 1—See policy for details of computation of O&M and equipment replacement costs for upcoming 20 years; 50% discount for affordable housing		
Bulk Charges		
Volume Charge for Septic Haulers (per 1,000 Gal.)	\$ 45.00	\$ 45.00
Biochemical Oxygen Demand >250 mg/l (per lb.)	\$ 0.314	\$ 0.307
Total Suspended Solids >250 mg/l (per lb.)	\$ 0.256	\$ 0.253
Returned Check Charge		
Returned Check (per event)	\$ 25.00	\$ 25.00
Dishonored Draft (per event)	\$ 25.00	\$ 25.00
Copy/Printing Fees/Miscellaneous (each)		
8x11 first print of standard GIS inquiry	\$ 1.00	\$ 1.00
8x14 first print of standard GIS inquiry	\$ 1.00	\$ 1.00
11x17 first print of standard GIS inquiry	\$ 2.00	\$ 2.00
24x36 first print of standard GIS inquiry	\$ 7.00	\$ 7.00
34x44 first print of standard GIS inquiry	\$ 12.00	\$ 12.00
36x48 first print of standard GIS inquiry	\$ 14.00	\$ 14.00
8x11 or 8x14 copies after first print	\$ 0.11	\$ 0.11
11x17 copies after first print	\$ 0.20	\$ 0.20
24x36 copies after first print	\$ 0.94	\$ 0.94
34x44 copies after first print	\$ 1.76	\$ 1.76
36x48 copies after first print	\$ 2.03	\$ 2.03
Foam Core mounting per sq. foot	\$ 3.00	\$ 3.00
Data CD	\$ 30.00	\$ 30.00
Shipping for CD	\$ 5.00	\$ 5.00
Permit Decals for Septic Haulers	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00

This page intentionally left blank.

GLOSSARY



Glossary of Terms

Accrual Basis of Accounting—Method of accounting where revenues are recognized as soon as they are earned and expenses as soon as the liability is incurred. Used most often with business-type governmental funds.

Actuary—A professional trained in mathematics, statistics and economic techniques that allow them to put a financial value on future events. The District retains a consulting actuarial firm to perform the regular annual actuarial valuations of the post retirement plan.

Actuarial Report—A report performed annually by the actuary to examine whether the contributions made to a post-retirement plan is adequate.

Adopted Budget—The budget approved by District Board of Directors and enacted via a budget resolution, on or before June 15 of each year.

AMSA (American Metropolitan Sewerage Association)—Nationwide organization established to help improve operations.

Annual Budget—The District's adopted budget for a fiscal year.

Basis of Accounting—The criteria governing the timing of the recognition of financial transactions and events. There are three major methods of accounting—cash, accrual, and modified accrual.

Billing Fee—Charge assessed by member agencies that collect sewer user fees from ratepayers to recover the administrative cost of collection.

BOD (Biochemical Oxygen Demand)—A measure of the amount of oxygen used up in the anaerobic decomposition of organic matter. The BOD test uses the oxygen from air dissolved in water and reflects treatability or stage of decomposition. It gives a direct measurement of the strength of wastewater, usually expressed in mg/l (milligrams per liter).

Glossary of Terms (continued)

Bond—A written promise to pay a specific sum of money (the principal) at a date or dates in the future (the maturity) together with periodic interest at a specified rate.

Bond Rating—Rating for bonds to be issued that primarily reflects the ability of the issuer to repay the bonds. Better bond ratings result in lower interest rates for the bonds issued. Current bond rates for the District are Aaa by Moody's and AA+ by Standard and Poor's and Fitch Ratings.

Budget—A plan of financial operation comprised of an estimate of proposed expenditures for a fiscal year and the proposed means of financing those expenditures (revenue estimates).

Budget Calendar—The schedule of key dates or milestones, which the District follows in the preparation and adoption of the budget.

Budget Document—The official written statement prepared by the District's Director of Finance, which presents the proposed budget to the District Board of Directors.

Budget Resolution—The official statement by the District Board of Directors establishing the legal authority for the District Budget administrative staff to obligate and expend funds.

Budget Transmittal—A general discussion of the proposed budget presented to the Board by the General Manager and the Director of Finance as a part of the budget document. The budget message explains principal budget issues against the background of financial experience in recent years and presents recommendations made by the General Manager.

Capital Budget—The capital budget is responsible for all infrastructure projects in excess of the \$15,000 infrastructure capitalization threshold. Projects include replacing and rehabbing structurally defective sewer lines, handling wet-weather flow conditions, improving the performance at the wastewater treatment plant, and preparing the system to handle expected future wastewater flows over the upcoming decade. A capital

Glossary of Terms (continued)

budget appropriation is limited to the cost of a project and may be spent over a long period until the project is completed.

Capital Expenditure—An amount paid out that creates a benefit in more than one year, usually costs that are incurred in the acquisition or improvement of real or personal property. Capital expenditure includes both the cost of the asset itself as well as expenditures necessary to put it in place. Capital expenditure for equipment, for example, means the net invoice price of the equipment including the cost of any modifications, attachments and accessories or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make it usable for the purposes for which it is acquired. Ancillary charges such as taxes, duty, and protective in transit insurance, freight, and installation are also included in the total purchase price.

Capital Improvement Program (CIP)—Projects established to account for the cost of capital improvements. Typically, the District's capital projects include a purchase of land and/or the construction or rehabilitation of infrastructure such as major interceptors and pump stations as well as major renovations and additions to the hydroelectric and wastewater treatment plant facilities.

Capital Reserve Fund—The Metropolitan Sewerage District of Buncombe County Capital Reserve Fund, a special fund created by the provisions the District's Bond Order established to provide funding for unusual and extraordinary expenditures and debt service in the event of insufficient revenues.

Cash Basis of Accounting—Under cash basis, all transactions is recognized when cash is received or spent. This method is not acceptable for use by governmental entities.

Collector Sewers—That portion of the collection and transportation system, which gathers wastewater from individual buildings and transports it through a network of sanitary sewers to interceptor sewers.

Coverage Ratio—The excess of current revenues over current expenses divided by required debt service expressed as a ratio. This ratio is used to gauge the adequacy of utility rates to provide cash required for current operations and debt payments.

Glossary of Terms (continued)

Current Expenses—The Districts' reasonable and necessary annual expenses of maintenance, repair, and operation of the Sewerage System.

Debt Service—Payment of interest and repayment of principal on bonded indebtedness.

Department—A management unit.

District—The Metropolitan Sewerage District of Buncombe County, North Carolina, a public body and body politic and corporate in the County of Buncombe, State of North Carolina exercising public and essential governmental functions to provide for the preservation and promotion of the public health and welfare.

District Board—The sewerage district board established under the provisions of the Enabling Act as the governing body of the District.

Division—A term used to describe a cost center with distinct objectives and activities within a Department.

Domestic User—Users whose sewer charges are based upon flow and meter size, predominately residences and small businesses.

Enabling Act—The North Carolina Metropolitan Sewerage Districts Act (Article 5, Chapter 162A, General Statutes of North Carolina, 1982 Replacement Volume, as amended) and, pursuant to the provisions thereof, The State and Local Government Revenue Bond Act (Article 5, Chapter 159, General Statutes of North Carolina, 1982 Replacement)

Encumbrance—Commitment of money to meet an obligation that is expected to be incurred to pay for goods or services received by the District.

Glossary of Terms (continued)

Enterprise Funds—A type of proprietary fund set up to account for the financing of services to the general public where all or most of the operating expenses involved are recovered in the form of user charges.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)—The federal agency responsible for regulating water quality and the Federal Clean Water Act.

Expansion—Expenditures to enlarge capacity of facilities or extend system to new areas.

Expenditures—The cost of goods received or services rendered whether payment for such goods and services has been made or not.

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC)—An independent government agency, officially organized as part of the Department of Energy, and is responsible for regulating the interstate transmission of natural gas, oil, and electricity.

Fiscal Year—The calendar on which the District operates for financial and budget purposes. The District's fiscal year begins on July 1 and ends on June 30. The current fiscal year, 2019, begins on July 1, 2018, and will continue until June 30, 2019.

Flow—Volume of domestic or industrial wastewater.

Full-time equivalent (FTE)—A method of calculating employment and enrollment to adjust for part-time or part-year participation. One FTE is equivalent to one full-time employee who works 40 per week for 52 weeks, for a total of 2,080 work hours.

Fund—A fiscal entity with a self-balancing set of accounts used to account for an activity(s) with common objectives.

Glossary of Terms (continued)

Fund Equity—The excess of revenues over expenditures accumulated from prior years within a fund that are present in the form of cash at the beginning of the fiscal year.

GAAP (Generally Accepted Accounting Principles)—These are standards for measuring and reporting financial data promulgated by an authoritative body.

GIS (Geographical Information System)—An organized collection of computer hardware, software, geographic data, and personnel designed to efficiently capture, store, update, manipulate, analyze, and display all forms of geographically referenced information.

Goal—The underlying reason(s) for the provision of essential District services.

Improvements—Betterments or upgrades to increase value, quality or usefulness.

Industrial User—Any user of the Sewerage System who discharges industrial waste (the liquid and waterborne pollutants resulting from processes or operations employed in industrial establishments). Charges based on flow, BOD and TSS.

I/I (Inflow/Infiltration)—Water entering the collection system from rain, water table, streams, and other non-user sources, unnecessarily driving up cost of treatment and likelihood of SSOs.

Influent—The wastewater entering the reclamation facility.

Infrastructure Rehabilitation System (IRS)—A method of lining existing deteriorating sewer pipes in the ground to save the cost of having to dig them up and replace them. This procedure is performed by in-house staff, at a lower cost than hiring contractors.

Glossary of Terms (continued)

Interceptor—A sewer that carries sanitary waste that is built by the District. These are large sewers that collect wastewater from local trunk sewers and convey it to the water reclamation facility.

Laterals—Privately owned building sewer lines and smaller collection system lines (4-6 inch in diameter) which connect to larger public main sewer lines.

Lift Station—A facility in a sewer system consisting of a receiving chamber, pumping equipment, and associated drive and control devices which collect and lift wastewater to a higher elevation when the continuance of the sewer at reasonable slopes would involve excessive trench depths; or that collects and raises wastewater through the use of force mains from areas too low to drain into available sewers.

Line-item Budget—A budget detailing categories of expenditure for goods and services that the District intends to purchase during the fiscal year.

Local Government Budget & Fiscal Control Act—The legal guidelines of the State of North Carolina, which govern budgetary and fiscal affairs of local governments, found in Chapter 159 of the North Carolina General Statutes.

Local Government Commission (LGC)—The nine-member body established as a division of the Department of the State Treasurer to serve the citizens of North Carolina by issuing debt for units of local government and public authorities, monitoring the repayment of their debt, and overseeing the fiscal activities and financial soundness of all local governments and public authorities.

Modified Accrual Basis of Accounting—Under modified accrual, revenue is recognized when earned provided it is collected in time to pay liabilities of the current period. Similarly, liabilities are recognized as expenditures when payment is due because it is only at that time that they normally are liquidated with expendable available financial resources.

Net Assets—The difference of total assets and total liabilities for any period.

Glossary of Terms (continued)

Net Revenues—The excess of revenues over current expenses for any period.

NPDES (National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System)—Permit to operate wastewater treatment issued by the EPA.

Objective—A measurable statement of the actual service(s), which the District expects to achieve.

Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Budget—The annual budget for activities related to controlling, operating, managing, and maintaining the sewerage system. Operating costs include such expenses as personal services (salaries and benefits for classified employees and hourly workers), contractual services, and supplies.

Order—The Amended and Restated 1999 Bond Order. To request a copy, contact the Director of Finance at the address on the cover of this document.

OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration)—Federal agency responsible for issuing and monitoring standards to minimize workplace deaths, injuries and illnesses.

PER—Preliminary Engineering Report.

PLC (Programmable Logic Controller)—Instrumentation hardware used for automated control of equipment.

Preliminary Budget—Budget that Board approves prior to adoption of final budget.

Pretreatment—Any process used by local industries to reduce pollution load before wastewater is introduced into a main sewer system or delivered to a reclamation facility.

Glossary of Terms (continued)

Proprietary Fund—A type of fund that accounts for governmental operations that are financed and operated in a manner similar to private business enterprises. It is financed primarily from charges to users of services provided.

Pumping Station—A relatively large sewage pumping installation designed not only to lift sewage to a higher elevation but also to convey it through force mains to gravity flow points located relatively long distances from the pumping station.

Recommended Budget—The budget proposed by the General Manager and Director of Finance to District Board for adoption.

Rehabilitation—Expenditures for repair due to damage, wear, or decay to restore facilities to normal or optimum condition.

Replacements—Expenditures for components replacing existing units.

Revenue (for purposes of Bond Order coverage)—All payments, proceeds, fees, charges, and all other income derived by or for the account of the District from its ownership and operation of the Sewerage System, excluding all acreage, connection, front-footage, tap-on, assessment and similar fees and charges and grants derived by the District in connection with the provision of or payment for capital improvements constituting a part of the Sewerage System and excluding the proceeds of any taxes levied by the District.

Rotating Biological Contactor (RBC)—Large rotating plates housing bacteria, which consume dissolved solids in wastewater.

Satellite System—Any sewer system maintained by another entity without a state-issued discharge permit but which is connected to a MSD line for wastewater treatment and discharge by MSD. The State requires reporting for all satellite systems with a flow over 200,000 gallons per day. MSD has one reportable satellite system.

Glossary of Terms (continued)

Sewage—Sewage refers to the wastewater flow from residential, commercial, and industrial establishments, which flows through the pipes to a reclamation facility.

Sewerage—Sewerage refers to the system of sewers and physical facilities employed to transport, treat, and discharge sewage.

SCADA (Supervisory control and data acquisition)—A computer system for gathering and analyzing real time data. SCADA systems are used to monitor and control a plant or equipment in industries such as telecommunications, water and waste control, energy, oil and gas refining and transportation.

Sludge—The accumulated settled solids deposited from sewage or industrial wastes, raw or treated, in tanks and basins, and containing more or less water forming a semi-liquid mass.

SS (Suspended Solids)—Solid matter that either floats on the surface of or is suspended in wastewater and which is removable by laboratory filtration.

SSO (Sanitary System Overflow)—Untreated wastewater escapes from the collection system.

Treatment System—Wastewater Treatment Plant of the District.

User Charge—Fees levied upon residential, commercial, and industrial users of a wastewater treatment system based upon the volume and characteristics of the waste.

Water Reclamation Facility—Wastewater Treatment Plant of the District.

WNCRAQA Western North Carolina Regional Air Quality Agency—A self-supporting, local air quality regulatory agency formed by an interlocal agreement between Buncombe County and the City of Asheville.

This page intentionally left blank